# **AL-BAHER**



# CONNECT PLUS

الغصل الدراسي الأول

الصف الرابع الابتدائي



First Term Parents' Guide Primary 2024

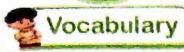
	Let's remember	(5)
Theme	(1) I discover myself	
Unit (1)	What can I do?	(13)
Unit (2)	Plants and animals	(52)
Unit (3)	My world	(90)
North State of	Review (1)	(130)
Non-ficti	on Reader : Coral Reefs	(133)
Theme	(2) Myself and others	201 A 201 MILL + 1 200
Unit (4)	City and country	(139)
Unit (5)	Resources in our world	(174)
Unit (6)	Let's work	(215)
Fiction R	eader : Khayameya Summer	(252
	Listening Texts	(269

# Scope and sequence

	Unit 1 What can I do?	Unit 2 Plants and animals	Unit 3 My world
		, land all all all all all all all all all al	
Vocabulary	body systems: bone, blood, heart, lungs, muscles, skeleton, stomach, swallow	animals: amphibian, arachnid, bat, bird, fish, invertebrate, mammal, reptile, species, vertebrate; beak, fin, fur, gill, scales; crab, dragonfly, grasshopper, jellyfish, octopus, snail, squid Comparative and superlative adjectives; adverbs	my local area: community, neighborhood, citizenship history: dynasty, hieroglyphs, pharaoh, scribe governorates of Egypt, capital city music: clapping, ney, oboe, oud, qanun, rebaba, shabbaba; simsimeya, string instrument, wind instrument
Language	Mom wants to tidy the lounge. Capital letters: English, Egypt, Braille	An Asian elephant is smaller than an African elephant. The biggest animal in the world lives in the sea. Some invertebrates can swim very well.	This is my neighborhood. It's mine. That's your bike. It's yours. Important dynasties ruled Egypt for many years.
Reading	A text about senses	Texts about animal classification; a text about animal sizes	A text about the history of ancient Egypt; texts about folk music and folk dancing
Writing	Choosing a suitable title for a text; a paragraph about a healthy lifestyle; notes to plan activities	Practicing dictionary skills; writing about advantages and disadvantages; a habitat report	Describing your community; a paragraph describing folk music or dance
Speaking	A dialog about physical and creative activities	A True or False game; discussion about colors; description of a picture	Talking about where you live; group work to make a tourist information guide
Listening	Interviews with children talking about senses; information about Paralympic athletes	Facts about animals; facts about under the sea world	Children describing their communities; information about governorates; musical instruments
Life skills	Self-management: eating healthily, living a healthy life Respect of diversity: differently-abled people	Critical thinking: considering advantages and disadvantages Collaboration: pair work about a micro-habitat	Respect for diversity: the different governorates of Egypt Communication; a tourist information guide
Values	Appreciation of science Tolerance	Appreciation of science	Curiosity Participation
Issues and challenges	Preventative and therapeutic health Non-discrimination issues	Environmental responsibility	Loyalty and belonging National unity Awareness of duties and rights
Integrated cross- curriculum topics	Social studies: a healthy lifestyle Science: body systems; senses	Science: classification of animals Art: primary and secondary colors	Social studies: ancient Egyptian history; the governorates of Egypt Music: traditional Egyptian music and dance



## Let's remember!



خلمات

ē		
		4N
-	_6	
10		

polar

قطبي

desert

صحراء



grassland

مراعي / أرض عشبية

wetland

أرض رطبة



baby

طفل رضيع

toddler

طفل يحبو



adult

شخص بالغ



teenager

مراهق

41	N	WS!
97	100	10
260	NO.	- 6 E

article

مقال



advertisement july



headline

غنوان رئيسي



caption

تعليق



vitamins

فيتامينات



protein

بروتين



nutrients

عناصر غذائية



fiber

ألياف



first-aid kit

صندوق الإسعافات الأولية



syringe

سرنجة



bandage

ضمادة



crutches

عكاز

Help your child revise these words.

ساعد طفلك في مراجعة هذه الكلمات.







Look and read.



This is a bracelet<sup>(1)</sup>. It's made of wood<sup>(2)</sup>.

This is a wheelchair(3). It's made of metal(4).





We used to go to the museum on Saturdays.

There's too much water in the cup.

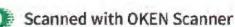


- ا سوار .1
- ٤. بشغ

- کرسی متحرك 3.
- بعدن 4.

- 6 Let's remember!
- Help your child look and read.

ساعد طفلك أن ينظر و يقرأ.



Theat and matth.				
Did Amir use to play board	@ No, it won't.			
@ How many books are on the	e shelf?	No, there isn't.		
3 Is there enough paper in the	he printer?	Yes, he did.		
1 If I drop this plastic cup, v	vill it break?	There are four.		
(2) Choose the correct answer	er from a, b, c, or	d.		
1 You shouldn't eat too muc				
a) sugar b) salad  ② Veins carry blood				
a) away from b) to  S Triplets are three				
a) lions b) sisters	c) siblings hecks the story			
a) copy editor b) designer  The body absorbs	c) farmer	d) doctor from our food.		
a) air b) saliva	c) blood	d) nutrients objects.		
a) wooden b) glass  Artists use shading to ma	c) metal	d) plastic		
a) tiny b) small	c) three-dime	nsional d) flat		
3 Order the words to mak	e correct senten	ces.		
fast-run-you-How-can	-?	***************************************		
like - it - What - does - tast	te - ?			
Help your child deal with such questions. أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.	ساعد طفلك	AHER - Connect Plus (4) 7		

### Read and act.

Fares : Hello! Can I interview(1) you for our school newspaper?

Doctor: Yes, of course(2)!

3533555

Fares : Thank you! I'm writing an article(3) about the new

hospital. Is it very big?

Doctor: Yes, it is. It can help lots of patients to get better

from injuries and diseases(4).

Fares : That's great. How many

doctors and nurses work there?

Doctor: Oh, I don't know exactly (5), but

there are a lot.

Fares : Do you think it was important

to build a new hospital?

Doctor: Yes, I do. The old hospital was

quite small. Now we have lots

of new equipment, so we can

do more scans (6) and surgery.

Fares : That's fantastic. Thank you for your help.

8 8 8 8 8 8

### Read and learn.



When you ride a bike, you need a helmet to protect your head.

عندما تركب دراجة، تحتاج إلى خوذة لتحمى رأسك

All living things need water.

كل الكائنات الحية تحتاج إلى الماء





### Listen and say.



straw



pollution



polar bear الدب القطبي



swamp



race سباق



treasure



artide مقال



tea شاي



moon القمر



grassland مراعي



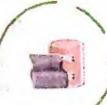
tent



generous



cobra ثعبان الكوبرا



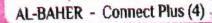
bandag e



river

Help your child read and learn.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ ويتعلم.



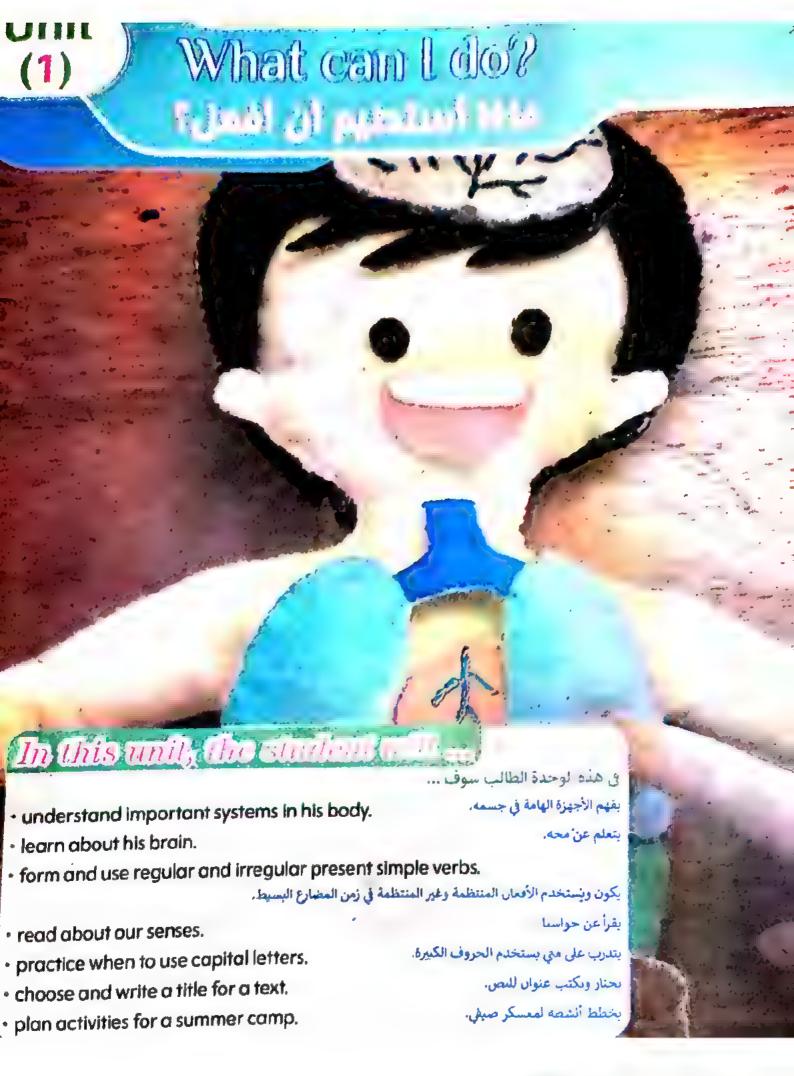


1 Read and	complete th	e dialog with w	ords from the box.
A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	The state of the state of the state of the	e – interview –	The state of the s
Sara : Hello scho	o! Can I ol newspape	r?	you for our
Doctor : Yes,	of	(2)	
Sara : I'm w	riting an ital. Is it very	(3)	about the new
Doctor : Yes, i	t is.		
Sara : How . nurse	s work there	···············(4)	doctors and
Doctor : Idon'	t know exact	ly, but there are	e a lot
Choose the	s fantastic. T <b>correct answ</b>	hank you for you	urhelp.
TOU	**************	throw hall	s in the classroom.
a) mustn't ② I've	b) must	c) should	d) have to drunk apple tea.
a) yet	b) never	c) for	drunk apple tea. d) ever
a) If  Orinters	b) So	c) But	er, it becomes ice. d) And
a) don't 5 Dad	b) aren't	c) isn't	cotton and paper. d) didn't for an operation.
he telegraph			
a) used		VVVIS USEA	d) have to iding Morse code.
Let's remember!	Help y	and dear with such qu	u) uses  Sestions.  اعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل

	-	
	H.	
Lesson	•	
LESSUII	-	١.

0	If you don't pre	ess this butto	on, the printer	work.
0	i) isn't	b) wasn't	c) will	d) won't
8				nder a photograph.
0	) wrote	b) write	c) writes	d) written
(3	Read and tic	c(√) or cross	(X).	
0	When you stay p	oositive, you f	feel happy.	
0	All living things	need water.		
3	There isn't any s	ugar in fruit.		
4	\ newborn kitte	n is about six	months old.	
6	)ne teaspoon h	as four grams	s of sugar.	
<b>6</b> 1	here is salt wat	ter in an oasi	s.	
4	Circle the wo	rd with a dif	ferent sound	•
0	audio	music	al	vehicle
2	draw	straw	,	swamp
3	nutrition	dange	erous	digestion
4	fiction	race		city
5	food	tent		mood
	nervous	enorr	nous	acacia







# Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

special liquid	سائل خاص	strong	قوي	mouth	فم
organ	عضو (في الجسم)	energy	طاقة	nose	أنف
nutrients	عناصر غذائية	oxygen	اكسجين		

# Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

#### Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Pres	ent :	Past	Present	ĵ	Past
use	يستخدم	used	chew	يمضغ	chewed
swallow	يبتلع	swallowed	breathe	يتنفس	breathed
pump	يضخ	pumped	protect	يحمي	protected
attach	يوصل / يربط	attached	move	يتحرك	moved
lift	يرفع	lifted	pass	ايمر	passed

### بعبدرات وحروف جرهامة (Important expressions and prepositions)

go to	يذهب إلى	change into	يحول إلى
breathe in through	نتنفس من خلال	pass to	يمر إلى
make up of	يتكون من	attached to	متصل د
through the nose	خلال الأنف	make us strong	بجعلنا أقوياء



# Did you know?



There are about five liters of blood in the human body.

Help your child identify these words.

ساءد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.





🚺 Unit ( 1 )

# Digestive system

الجهاز الهضمي

We use our digestive system when we eat and drink. We chew and swallow food, then it goes to our stomach. In the stomach, a special liquid changes the food into energy and nutrients that we need in our bodies.

تستخدم الجهاز الهضمي عندما نأكل ونشرب. نمضغ ونبلع الطعام ثم يذهب إلى المعدة. في المعدة يقوم سائل خاص بتحويل الطعام إلى طاقة وعناصر غذائية نحتاجها في أجسامنا.



### Respiratory system

الجهاز التنفسي

We use our respiratory system when we breathe. We breathe in air through our nose, and it goes to our lungs. In the lungs, the oxygen in the air is passed to the blood. Our heart pumps this blood around our body.

نستخدم الجهاز التنفسي عندما نتنفس. نستنشق الهواء من خلال أنفنا ويذهب الهواء إلى رئتينا. في الرئتين يمر الأكسجين في الهواء إلى الدم. يضخ قلبنا هذا الدم حول جسمنا.



### Bones and muscles

العظام والعضلات

Our skeleton is made up of all the bones in our body. These make us strong and protect our organs. Muscles are attached to our bones, and they lift and turn bones to make us move.

يتكون هيكلنا العُظمي من جميع العظام الموجودة في جسدنا. تجعلنا العظام أقوياء وتحمي أعضائنا. تتصل العضلات بعظامنا وترقع العظام وتجعلها تستلير لتجعلنا نتحرك.



16) Unit (1) - What can I do?

Help your child read and learn.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ ويتعبم





1 Listen and ci	rcle the correct ar	swer from a	$\mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c}, \mathbf{or} \mathbf{d}$ .
We use our			
<ul><li>a) circulatory</li><li>When we eat,</li></ul>	b) respiratory	c) digestive	d) nervous
a) drink	b) put'	c) swallow	d) pump
The food goes	to our	***********	arerdeorendora bearcharaido sen e e e e
a) brain	. b) stomach	c) head	d) nose
A liquid chang	es the food in ou	r stomach int	
a) oil	. b) blood	c) water	d) energy
2   Listen and c	omplete -		,
① Our skeleton is			
2 Bones make us		and pro	otect our organs.
3		are attac	hed to our bones.
4 Muscles lift an	d	bones	to make us move.
3 Read and co	omplete the text v	with words fr	om the box -
stomach	n - digestive - ene	ergy – swallov	w - chew
Weuseour	1)	system when	we eat and drink.
			food, then it goes
·			ial liquid changes
the food into 5)	***************************************	and nutrient	
Help your child deal wit	h such questions.	AL-BAHE	R - Connect Plus (4) (17

# Read the following text and answer the questions.

We use our respiratory system when we breathe. We breath in air through our nose, and it goes to our lungs. In the lungs the oxygen in the air is passed to the blood. Our heart pump this blood around our body.

cins biood of our	na our bouy.		*
A) Choose the cor  The underline		refers to	# \$ 1 \$ 4 \$ 4 \$ 4 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$
a) air	b) water	c) blood	d) heart
			d around our body
a) heart			
B) Answer the following			
3 Which organ	-		
	******************************		***************************************
Where does t			
***************************************			-
(5) Choose the c	orrect answer f	rom a, b, c, or o	d.
1 When we	***************************************	we use our res	spiratory system.
a) eat	b) move	c) breathe	d) drink
ave use our	4 3 1 1 4 7 7 7 7 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7	syst	em when we eat.
a) digestive	b) respirator	y. c) nervous	d) muscles
3 The food goes	ou	r stomach whe	n we swallow it.
a) in	b) at	c) on	d) to
In the stomach	ı, a special liqui	d changes the	food
energy and nut	rients.	•	
a) of	b) into	c) on	d) under
1 Intt (1) What can	The second secon	child deal with such au	The state of the s

do?

elp your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة.

We breathe in air through our						
	b) muscle					
6 Our heart		blood	around our body.			
	b) swallows					
			ones in our body.			
a) from						
			hed to our bones.			
a) Teeth	b) Muscles	c) Noses	d) Mouths			
6 Order the w	ords to make cor	rect sextence	<b>5</b> .			
Ochew-swallow	w- <u>We</u> -food-ar	nd ·				
heart-Our-b	olood-pumps-o	ur body-aroı	und			
our organs - u	s - <u>Bones</u> - prote	ect - strong - n	nake-and			
(7) Write a text	of FORTY (40) we	rds.				
	.( "Our	oody"	,			
Guiding words		-l	- receivatory -			
(many systems - digestive - chew - energy - respiratory - breathe)						
breatne/						
***************************************	,	\$24.00000018811488846891494188812691	-			
*********************************			4			
	***************************************					
#######################################	***************************************	400000000000000000000000000000000000000				



# **OUR SENSES**





taste التذوق



touch اللمس



smell. الشم





sight





hearing السمع



eyes العينان





tongue اللسان





skin الجلد



ears الأذنان



nose الأنف



20 Unit (1) - What can I do?



ساعد طفيك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.



# Extra Vocabulary

sweet	حاو المداق	Spanish	The server
deaf	اصم	savory	اللغة الأسبادية
blind	کلیف / اعمی		ا عملع / ترکیدات محمودات
sign language	ابغيه الإنساوة	information	معلومات
Braille	طويقة بوايل للغواءة (للعكموفين)	complete	نام / کاهل
dots	. Su	fireworks	يواب داولا
letter	ُ حرف	world	n's
code	شقرة	difficulty	Sugar
Arabic	اللغة العربية "	versions	ا إصدارات
English	اللفة الإنحارزية	loud	عاتي لصوت

## Conjugation of verbs

#### Regular verbs الاتعال مسطمة

Prese	nt	Past	Pres	ent	Past
taste	taste يتذوق	d į	touch	يلمس م	touched
invent	inven! يغترع	ted	communica	يتواصل ate	communicated
work	worke يعمل	ed	use .	يستخدم	used

#### Irregular verbs فمنال عبر منظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
see	يرى saw	hear	heard بسع
smell	smelt يشم	feel	felt یشعر
understand	understood بفهم	speak	spoke يتحدث

# تعبيرات وحروف حريماعة | Important expressions and prepositions

think about	يفكر في	What kind of	.?	ما نوع ٢
different from	مختلف عن	find out		يوف ( يكشف
all the time	طوال الوقت	look at	- 1	يبطر إلى
lots of	کثیر من	feel soft		إلها ملمس ناعم

Help your child identify these words.

ساءد طفلك أن يتعرف على مده الكلمات.

## Unit (1) Read the text. How do we use our different senses

We use our senses every day to help us understand the world around us. We use our eyes to see and our ears to hear. We smell with our nose, tastewith our tongue, and we can feel with our skin.



. نحن نستخدم حواسنا كل يوم لتساعدنا على فهم العالم من حولنا. نحن نستخدم

رَى واذننا لنسمع، نحن نشم بأنفنا ونتذوق بلساننا ويمكننا أن نشعر عن طريق بشرتنا (جلدنا).

Think about where you are now. What can you see?

What can you hear? Our senses are working all the time and they take: a lot of information

إِنْ الآن. ماذا يمكنك أن ترى؟ ماذا يمكنك أن تسمع؟ تعمل حواسنا طوال الوقت وتستقبل الكثير من المعلومات.

Look at the photo. What can the child smell? What do you think he a feel? What kind of food do you enjoy? Some foods are sweet, and some savory. We taste lots of different kinds of food every day.

غرالي الصورة. ماذا يستطيع الطفل أن يشم؟ بماذا يشعر في رأيك؟ أي نوع من الطعام تستمتع به؟ بعض الأطَّعمة حلوة ين وبعضها مالح. نحن نتذوق الكثير من أنواع الأطعمة المختلفة كل يوم.

Some people cannot see or hear, so they have different ways t communicate. People who are deafor have difficulty hearing can lear sign language. It is a complete language, like English, Arabic or Spanisi and there are different versions of it around the world – sign language Egypt is different from sign language in the USA.

عض الناس لا يستطيعون أن يروا أو يسمعوا، لذلك يكون لديهم طرق مختلفة للتواصل. الصم أو من لديهم صعوبة في سع بمكنهم تعلم لغة الإشارة. إنها لغة كاملة مثل اللغة الإنجليزية أو العربية أو الإسبانية، ويوجد منها إصدارات مختلفة

و العالم - لغة الإشارة في مصر مختلفة عن لغة الإشارة في الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية. Braille is a code which people who are blindor have difficulty seeing cal use to read. It has different combinations of dots. They can be a letter number, punctuation mark or word. The person reading can touch the dots to find out what they mean. Braille was invented by Louis Braille. طريقة برابل هي شفرة يمكن أن يستخدمها الأشخاص المكفوفين أو من لديهم صعوبة في البصر للقراءة، فهذه اللغه لها ركيبات مختلفة من النقاط. يمكن أن تكون حرفًا أو رقمًا أو علامة ترقيم أو كلمة. بمكن للشخص الذي يقرأ أن يلمس النقاط

بعرف معناها. قام باختراع طريقة برايل «لويس برايل».

Unit (1) - What can I do?

Help your child read the text.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ النحل



Lesson 2

# Capital letters

1) At the bar	. +	تستخدم الحروف الكبيرة:
1) At the beginning o We 2) With names of lange	f the sentence. use our senses every day.	١) في بدايه الجملة.
	i. i	
	sites and cities.	-) مع أسماء الدول والمدن. م
5) The pronoun (I)	Louis Braille	٤) مع أسماء الأشخاص؛ ·
6) Days of the week	I'm happy.	د) نضمبر (۱)
7) Months of the year	Saturday, Monday	٦) مع أيام الأسبوع

# Rewrite these sentences with capital letters.

7) Months of the year

i live in aswan in egypt. yusuf speaks arabic and english. 🎯 my teacher is called Mrs heba. 🕚

August, February

# Activities

1 Listen and	circle the correc	t answer from a	, b, c, or d.
Opp 1			
a) senses  @ We use our	b) books	c) friends	d) glasses
	b) mouth	c) tongue	
a) smell  • We can feel w		c) kick	d) touch
2 Listen and	complete.	c) eyes	d) ears
It has differen Blind people co	t combinations o	ho are of dots to find out w	ha++h
<ul> <li>We see with o</li> <li>We use our ea</li> <li>We can feel w</li> <li>Deaf people co</li> </ul>	ur rs ith	<ul><li>to hear.</li><li>in sign lang</li><li>eyes.</li><li>our skin.</li></ul>	
1- ( ) Unit (i) - What car	2- ( )	3- ( ) child deal with such question	4- ( )

سُتُمد طَفَئِكُ أَنْ يِتَعَامَلُ مِعَ مِثْلُ هِذِهِ الْأَسِنَانَةِ

# Read the following text and answer the questions.

We have five senses. We use our senses every day to help us understand the world around us. We use our eyes to see and our ears to hear. We smell with our nose, taste with our tongue, and we can feel with our skin.

Some people cannot see or hear, so they have different ways to communicate. People who are deaf or have difficulty hearing can learn sign language. There are different versions of sign language around the world.

A) Choose the cor	rect word(s).		
1 The main idea	of the text is o	ur	
a) eyes	b) nose	c) teeth	d) senses
2		ре	eople can't hear.
a) Deaf	b) Mad	c) Blind	d) Sad
B) Answer the fol	lowing questions	•	
3 How many se	nses do we have	e?	
4 How do deaf	people commun	icate?	
5   Choose the	correct answer	from a, b, c, or d	le de la company
1 We use our		***************************************	to see.
a) nose	b) eyes	c) mouth	d) hand
2 We can	4 1 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4		with our ears.
a) hear	b) touch	c) feel	d) smell
3 They smell w	ith their	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	***************************************
a) mouth	b) ear	c) nose	d) eyes
4 We can tast	e with our	1 \$ 1 4 4 4 6 6 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	
<u> </u>	b) nose	A .	d) finger

ساءد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل مذه الأسئلة.

Help your child deal with such questions.

Unit (1)		• •	
3 I can feel with	0) 11030	c) hair	d) tongue
6 Blind people can	D) Silici	c) feel	d) see langua
People who are  a) Arabic	b) English	c) picture	d) sign
6 Order the wor	ds to make cor	rect sentences	•
use - eyes - see -	- <u>We</u> -our-to-		
j can - What - hea	ır-you-?		
త can -skin - <u>We</u> -	feel-with-our	·	e
Write a text of	FORTY (40) word	ls.	
Guiding words:	"Our ser	ises"	
-	(see – hear – sm	ell - touch)	
8 Rewrite the ser	ntences with can	ient Late	
1 mr gamal prefers	arabic music to	african music.	
2 louis braille inver	nted the braille o	code,	***************************************
3 mrs Azza reads b	raille because sl	ne can't see wel	
Unit (1) - What can I (	102 Help your	thild don!	************
1	- P your	child deal with such questi نثل مده الأسئلة.	ons. « و الماعد عنه الله أن يتعامل مع



# LANGUAGE

# Key Vocabulary

lounge	صالة / غرقة الحلوس	right hemisphere	انشق ارسمل (مل المخ)
disappointed	خالب الأمل / محبط	left hemisphere	اليلق الايسر (من المخ)
memory	ذاكرة	cerebrum	منطقة المخ
brain	المخ	cerebellum	منطقة المخبخ
activity	نشاط	brain stem	جذع المخ

### Extra Vocabulary

كتمات إضافية

creative	مُبدع / مُبتكر	balance	موان .
cookery	فن الطبخ	paper .	ش
math	الرياضيات	choices	اختيارات
science	العلوم	main areas	مناطق رئيسية
art	الرسم	movement	حركة
solving problems	حل المشاكل	artistic	دُوحس في
tired	مُثْفَب	light bulb	مصباح کهربي
thoughts	افكار		

Help your child identify these words.





# Conjugation of verbs

# Regular verbs أفعال منلظمة

Present	Past	Present	. نوازه د	Past
tidy	tidied. يرتب	smile		smiled
practice	practiced يمارس	paint		painted
control	controlled	move		moved
join	joined: يربط	remember	<b>يتذك</b> ر :	remembered
answer	answered	•		

### Irregular verbs فعال غير منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
choose	chose يختار	do	ِ did ِ يَفْعِلُ
draw	drew سے	go	went يذهب
take	took یاخذ	make	made يصنع
run	ran يجري	know	knew يعرف
say.	said يقول	think يعتقد	thought يفكر/

# important expressions and prepositions مروف جرهامة

at the weekend	في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع	after	بعد
Let's + inf.	الله الله الله الله الله الله الله الله	before	
makechoices	يختار	do something	يقعل شيئا
look disappointed	يبدو محبطا	practice football	ليمارس كرة القدم
What's the matter?		paint a picture	إيلون صورة
dodrawing	1	Ithink	اعتقد

### What do Adam and Kareema like to do?

ماذا يحب آدم وكريمة أن يفعلا؟

'It is Saturday, so there's no school.

What are we doing today, Mom?' asks Kareema.

'We have to tidy the lounge. Then you can choose what you want to do,' says Mom.

Kareema's brother Adam smiles. 'I know what I want to do!' he says. 'Let's go to the park.

We can run and play. I want to practice football.' Kareema looks disappointed.

'What's the matter?' asks Mom.

'I like the park,' Kareema answers. 'But I want to do something creative this afternoon. I would like to draw or paint a picture. Adam goes to the park every week.'

'Kareema always does drawing!' says Adam.

Mom smiles. 'I think we can all be happy today. Let's go to the park. We can play there and we can take pencils and paper with us. You can draw in the park, too. But first, let's tidy the lounge.'

نه يوم السبت، لذا لا يوجد يوم دراسي، تسأل كريمة : «ماذا سنفعل اليوم يا أي؟» تقول الأم : «علينا أن نرتب غرفة لجلوس، نم يمكنكم اختيار ما تريدون القيام به،» يبتسم آدم شقيق كريمة ويقول «أعرف ما أريد أن أفعله اليوم! هي بنا نذهب إلى الحديقة، يمكننا الجري واللعب، أريد أن أمارس كرة القدم،» تبدو كريمة محبطة، تسأل الأم : «ما الأمر؟» تجيب كريمة: «أنا أحب الحديقة، ولكننى أريد أن أفعل شيئا إبداعيًا وقت الظهيرة هذا اليوم، أود أن أرسم أو ألون صورة، بذهب أن الحديقة كل أسبوع»، يقول أدم : «كريمة ترسم دالنا!» تبتسم الأم ويقول «أعيقد أنه يمكننا جميعا أن نكون سعداء اليوم، هيا بنا نذهب إلى الحديقة، يمكننا اللعب هناك ويمكننا إحضار أقلام الرصاص والورق معنا، ويمكنك الرسم في الحديقة أيضا، لكن أولًا دعونا نرتب غرفة الحلوس،»



- 1- Our brain controls how we move, what we remember, and the choices we make. ١- يتحكم مخنا في كيفية الحركة لديلا وما نتذكره والإختيارات التي نقوم بها.
- 2-The three main areas of the brain are the cerebrum, the cerebellum and the brain stem, and they all have important jobs.



ج المناطق الرئيسية الثلاث في الدّماغ هي المخ والمخيخ وجدّع الدماغ وكلهم لهم وظائف هامة.

- 3-The cerebrum controls our senses, thoughts, how we speak and our memories. The cerebel of controls movements and balance. ٣. منطقة المخ تتحكم في مشاعرنا وأفكارنا وكيف نتُحدث وذكرياتنا. منطقة المخبخ تتحكم في الحركة والتوازن.
- 4-The brain stem joins the two parts of the brain.

إربط جدع المخ الجزئين مقا.

- 5-The left hemisphere of the brain controls the right side of the body.
- ٥- الشق الأيسر من المخ يتحكم في الجانب الأيمن من الجسم. 6-The right hemisphere of the brain controls the left side of the body. ١- الشق الأيمن من المخ يتحكم في الجانب الأيسر من الجسم.
- 7-More people use their right hand to write with.

٧- يستخدم كثير من الناس يدهم اليمني في الكتابة.

- 8-Some people who are left-handed are very creative and artistic. ٨- بعض الناس عسر الايدي (يستخدمون اليد البسري) مبدعين وفنانين (لديهم حس ابدي وفني)،
- 9-The left hemisphere is important for math, science and solving problems.
- إلشق الأبسر من المخ هام في الحساب والعلوم وحل المشكلات. 10-We use the right hemisphere in creative activities such as

. ١- نستخدم الشق الأيمن في الأنشطة الإبداعية مثل الرسم والموسيقي.

Unit (1) - What can I do?

Help your child identify these information.

ساعد دافيك أن يتعرف علم، هذه المعلومات.

### Fact file

940

#### Ten Fun Brain Facts! عشر حقائق مثيرة عن المذا

- 1-The brain is the most important organ (1) of the body.
- 2 An adult brain weighs (2) about 1400 grams.
- 3- About 75% of the brain is made up of water.
- 4-Your brain continues (3) to grow until you're about 18 years old.
- 5-Your brain uses about 20% of the oxygen and blood in your body.
- 6-Information (4) travels from your body to your brain at 240 420 kilometerss per hour.
- 7-Every minute about one liter of blood flows through the brain.
- 8-While you are sleeping, your brain goes through all the memories (5) of the day.
- 9-The average brain (6) has 12,000 to 60,000 thoughts a day!
- 10-When you are awake, your brain makes enough electricity to power a small light bulb.
- عضوفي الجسم . 1
- يزن 2.

- متوسط المخ ، 6 ذكريات .5 معلومات ،4 يستمر .3

# المضارع البسيط The Present Simple Tense

Language

#### We use the present simple to talk about: Usage

- Something that is true.
  - e.g. Cows give us milk.
- □ Something that happens regularly.

e.g. I play football every day.

Form (I/We/You/They/Plural noun) + inf. ...الفعل... + inf. ...الفعل...

e.g. We play tennis after school.

(He/She/It/Singular noun) + inf. + (s/es/ies

e.g. Noura plays volleyball on Mondays.

## Spelling Rules

- □ We add (s) to most verbs.
- walk --- walks eat --- eats
- $\square$  Verbs ending in (ss/sh/ch/o/x) take (es).

﴿(es) لها نامنتهية بـ (ss / sh / ch / o / x) بطباف لها ﴿(es) الأنبال المنتهية بـ (es)

wash -- washes watch watches go→ goes mix→ mixes

cross --- crosses

 $\square$  Verbs ending in (a consonant + y), we omit (y) and add (ies). - الأفعال المنتهية بـ ( ٧) مسبوقًا بحرف ساكن، نحذف (٧) ونضيف (ies)

carry --> carries study -> studies

□ Verbs ending in (a vowel + y), we add only(s).

- الرُفعال المنتهية ب(y) مسبوقًا بحرف متحرك، نَضِيف فقط (S)،

play - plays obey - obeys

32) Unit (1) - What can I do?

Help your child identify the present simple tense.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على زمن المضارع البسيط.



### Keywords

always	دائمًا	usually	عادة
often		sometimes	أحيانًا
never	أبدا	every (day, week,)	كل (يوم ، أسبوع ،)
on (Mondays, I	Fridays,	)	في أيام (الأثنين ، الجمعة ،

- e.g. Adam goes to the park every week.
- e.g. Kareem always does drawing.

## Note:

Some verbs have special forms in the present.

بعض الأفعال لها أشكال خاصة في زمن المضارع

## Verb to "Be"

He / She / It / Singular noun
We / You / They / Plural noun

is - isn't
are - aren't

-I am happy. -He is hungry. -Children are not at the park.

# 2 Verb to "Have"

I / We / You / They / Plural noun → have - don't have He / She / It / Singular noun → has - doesn't have

- -Tarek has two sisters.
- I have one brother.
- -He doesn't have a car.

# 3 Verb to "Do"

I / We / You / They / Plural noun He / She / It / Singular noun

→ do - d:

→ does

- -We do cookery class.
- -I don't do homework late.

-Ali does art class.

Help your child identify the present form of verb to be / do / have.

ساءة طفلك أن يتعرف على حيفة الأفعال be و heve و do مي زمن المهارع البسيط.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)

33

1. Listen and complete.					
1) There are two halves, orin our brain.					
2 The	hemisphe	ere is importa	nt for math, scie		
and solv	ring problems.		CIGH		
3 We use	theher	misphere in cr	eative activities		
	and music are				
-	and complete the di				
	and complete the ur	arna mirii moi	as from the box.		
	What - t	idy - go - do	)		
Adam	: What are we doing	today?			
Kareem	: We have to	(1)	tholow		
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	0. (2)	_		
	******************************	(3)	1		
	The state of the s	(2)	to the park		
Choos	e the correct answer	from a. h. c. ov			
1 Theya) be		w, c, c,			
2 Hana	b) is	c) are	tire		
a) do	h\ .1.	·····arawin	g at the aut I		
3 I always	b) does	c) are	d) be		
a) watch	b) watched	() west-1	V in the evening		
4 Let's a) go	***************************************		Q) Watchine		
	b) goes	c) Went	to the zoo.		
Unit (1) - What can I do? Help your child deal with such questions.					

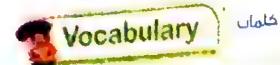
6 What	Pd+nP+1   449 P+1	haan-aagsoosyohginadhoodsyvorvorvos-	you doing today?	
a) am  6 At the park, ch	b) is	c) are	d) do	
a) draw	b) play	c) write	d) sleep is the matter?	
a) What  3 I like to	b) Where	c) How	d) When a picture.	
a) write  There	b) read	c) paint	d) play no school today.	
a) is	b) are	c) have		
	·b) is		d) does to the park.	
a) go		c) going	d) goes two sisters.	
a) do	b) has	c) have	d) having	
Correct the verbs.				
1 She	,		(be) hungry.	
<b>2</b> We		(plays) t	ennisafter school.	
3 Tarek	(have) two sisters.			
4 Kareem	***************************************	(le	ook) disappointed.	

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طَفَلَهُ أَن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسنلة.

# Lesson (4)

# PARASPORTS



Paralympic Games = Paralympics

parasports

competition

champion

ميدالية فضية

silver medal

sitting volleyball

gold medal

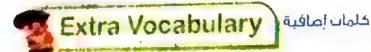
athletes مسابقة / منافسة ِ international إبطل دياضي

bronze medal الألعاب الرياضية للمعاقين

الرياضيين

اعالمي

ر(الوقت) .dedication ميدالية ذهبية



disabilities	إعاقات	national team	بق القومي
Olympics	الألعاب الأولمبية	hard work	، جاد
world championship	بطولة العالم	level	ټوي
Egypt Cup	کأس مصبر	country	
female	انثی٠	opportunities	عن
swimmer	ا سياح	New Zealand	لة نيوزيلندا
runner	عدًاء / متسابق	Africa	رة أفريقيا
race	سباق	Brazil	ولة البرازيل

ئرة الطائرة على الكراسي المتحركة



# Conjugation of verbs

MR94 Kungar

#### Regular verbs 4011100 |

#### Irregular verbs salatopic (189)

Present		Past	Present		1
join	ينظمم إلى	joined	win	يفوز	won
include	يتضمن	included	take part	يشترك	took part
train	يتدرب	trained	get to	و يصل إلى	got to
reach	يصل إلى	reached	hold	بعقد/يقيم	held

## المسراك وهروف هر هامه (prepositions and prepositions

is held in	ينعقد - يقام في	take partin	يشارك في
win a medal	يفوز بميدالية	hard work	عمل جاد
100-meter race	سباق ۱۰۰متر	do a sport	يمارس رياضة
have fun = enjoy	يستمتع	take years	يستغرق سنوات
* also sale = a = a la = ass.	1-	•	

take place = happen athletes with disabilities

الرباضيون ذو الاحتياجات الخاصة

### Read and identify.

### Types of medals

#### أنواع العيداليات



a gold medal 1st winner (First place)



a silver medal 2nd winner (Second place)



a bronze medal 3rd winner (Third place)

Help your child identify these words.

ساءد طفلك أن يتعرف على مذه الكلمات.

### Listen and read.

The Paralympic Games is an international competition for athletes with disabilities. Like the Olympics, it takes place every four years, and is held in a different country each time. Parasports

is an important area in sports, and Egypt has many athletes who take part in these competitions.

Aya Ayman Abbas is a swimming champion who has the Egypt Cup three times. She was the first female Egyptic Paralympic swimmer in Rio in 2016.

She has won lots of gold; silver and bronze medals in many different countries.

: الكتاب البارالمبية هي مسابقة دولية للاعبين الرياضيين ذوي الاحتياجات الخاصة. مثل دورة الألعاب الأولمبية، تحدث كل أربع ون، وتقام في دولة مختلفة كل مرة. دورة الألعاب الأولمبية لذوي الاحتياجات الخاصة هي مجال هام من مجالات الرياضة، ومصر ي عديد من الرياضيين الذين يشاركون في هذه المسابقات.

، بن عباس هي بطلة في السباحة فازت بكأس مصر ثلاث مرات. وكانت أول سباحة مصرية في الألعاب البارالمبية في ربو عام ٢٠٠٠. ن بتعديد من الميداليات الذهبية والفضية والبروتزية في العديد من البلدان المختلفة.

Mostafa Fathalla is a runner who takes part in 100-meter, 200-meter and 400-meter races.

He joined the national team in Egypt in 2006, and has taken part in lots of international competitions.



Mostafa Fathal

He has won many medals, including gold in the World Championship in New Zealand.

سطفي فتح الله هو عداء يشارك في سباقات ١٠٠ متر و ٢٠٠ متر و ٤٠٠ متر. التحق بالمنتخب الوطني في مصر عام ٢٠٠٦، وشارك في طبد من المسابقات الدولية. وقد فاز بالعديد من الميداليات بما في ذلك الميدالية اللهبية في بطولة العالم في نيوزيلندا.



Ahmed Abdel Fattah plays sitting volleyball. He took part in the 2016 Rio Paralympics, where the team won bronze. He has played with his team in Africa and



 $Brazil and they have won many international competitions for {\tt Egypt.}$ Being a Paralympic or Olympic athlete takes years of dedication and hard work. Not everyone can get to this level, but there are many opportunities for everyone to take part and have fun doing a sport they enjoy.

يلعب أحمد عبدالفتاح الكرة الطائرة على الكراسي المتحركة. شارك في دورة الألعاب البارالمبية ريو عام ٢٠٠٠ حيث فاز الغربق بالميدالية البرونزية. لعب مع فريقه في أفريقيا والبرازيل وفازها بالعديد من المسابقات الدولية لصالح مصر. ن تكون ردِضيا أولمبيّا لذوي الاحتياجات الخاصة أو بطلًا أولمبيّا فذلك يتطلب سنوات من التقاتي والعمل الجاد. لا يمكن للجميع وصول إلى هذا المستوى، ولكن هناك العديد من القرص للجميع للمشاركة والاستمتاع بممارسة الرياضة التي يستمتعون بها.

Read	again	and	tick	<b>(√</b>	or	×	
------	-------	-----	------	-----------	----	---	--

0	The Paralympics is held every year.	<i>(</i> .	1
	People from all over the world can take part in the	ζ.	,
	Paralympics.	(	)
3	The Paralympics is held in the same place.	(	),
4	You need to work hard to take part in parasports.	(	)
5	No Egyptian female athlete took part in parasport	s	
	competitions.	(	)



The state of the s	. Abo correct answ	er from a, u, c, or d
(1) Listen and cir	cle the correct answ	

<ul><li>a) swimming</li><li>Aya won the</li></ul>	b) running Egypt Cup	00 m v 1 p 9 r a - m v m m p m 1 g a m 9 m a 4 e m e v m m m m a 4 m n e	cybolina) tennis
<ul><li>a) four</li><li>She was the swimmer in R</li></ul>	>=====================================	c) three female Eg	-
a) first  She has	b) second	c) fifth	d) third lots of meda
a) lost	b) won	c) made	d) bought

### Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.

take - What - disabilities - competition

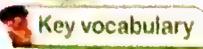
Do you like sports? Aya Yes, I like sports very much. Ziad (1) ..... is the Paralympic Games Aya Ziad It's an international (2) for athletes with......(3) Aya Ziad Every four years.

(3) Choose the co	orrect answer fr	om a b c and			
3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.  O Aya Ayman Abbas is a swimming					
a) champion	b) hero	c) player	d) swimmer		
She has	***********		a gold medal.		
a) taken	b) won	c) played	_		
3 Have fun and		_	sport you enjoy.		
a) put	b) give	c) do	d) take		
(a) He came first (	and won a		medal.		
a) goid	D) Silver	c) hronze	d) wooden		
Manmed Abdel H	rattah plays sit	ting	***************************************		
a) tennis	b) volleyball	c) football	d) basketball		
Read the foll	lowing text and	answer the qu	estions.		
Ahmed Abde	Fattah plays s	itting volleyhali	. <u>He</u> took part in		
the 2016 Rio Par	alymnics where	the team won	hronzo Ho has		
played with his te	am in Africa and	d Brazil and the	t have wer many		
international con	nnetitions for F	over	y have won many		
			f d - d: t:		
			ears of dedication		
and hard work. No					
opportunities for	everyone to take	e part and nave	tun doing a sport		
they enjoy.					
A) Choose the corr		" nofern to			
1 The underline	ea pronoun Me	refers to	15 3.4		
a) Aya	b) Ahmed	c) All	d) Mona		
			medal.		
a) gold	b) silver	c) bronze	d) platinum		
B) Answer the foll					
What does Ahmed Abdel Fattah play?					
When did he	4	o Olympics?	***************************************		



exercise

# WRITING PARAGRAPHS



mental | يندرب / ندريب

James Sall

healthy diet summer camp نظام عنان صمي

unhealthy habits عادات غير صحية physical



کلمار اصافیت

routine أنظام يومي hard fats صعب/شاق video games active العاب فيديو tips clear

especially

range سلسلة / مجموعة sugar

unimportant information

عِمَانَ غَيْرِ هَامَةً



### دصريف الأفعال (Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs منسون

Arregular verbs ممال عبر فلنظمه

Present	Past	Prese	m man	The state of the s
س / بطور develop	developed بن	choose		Past
ctou	₩ stayed			chose
** .	• started	drink	يثرب	drank
summarize	Summer!	find	مجد	found
All the second of		give	يعطي	gave
a garrise	organised	write	بكتب	wrote
		learn	يتعلم	learnt / learned

Unit (1) - What can I do?

Help your child identify these words.

فأعد طفلك أن يقعرف عاس هذه الكلمات



### تعبيرت وحروف حر هاسة [mportant expressions and prepositions]

as well	ايضًا	try to	يحاول أن
play on		a mixture of	خليط من
aged		for lunch	لوجبة الغذاء
easy for		on hot days	في الأيام الحارة
It's fun to		choose for	يختار ل
plan for		make friends	يكؤن صداقات
full of	مملوء پ		

It is a good idea to sitting still for a long time do some exercise

إنها لفكرة جيدة أن

الجلوس بدون حركة لفترة طوبلة

يقوم ببعض التمرينات الرياضية

### Writing Tip 8-

1- How to choose a title for a text

كيف تختار عنوانًا لنص

- A. You need to summarize what it is about on a quick and clear way. تحتاج إلى تلخيص موضوع النص بطريقة سريعة وواضحة.
- B. You don't need any extra or unimportant information. أنت لا تحتاج إلى أي معلومات إضافية أو غير هامة.
- C. It's good if you can make the title funny or interesting, too. من الجيد لو أمكنك جعل العنوان ممتعًا أو شيقًا أيضًا.
- 2- How to write a paragraph

كيفية كتابة فقرة إنشائية

 A paragraph is made up of several sentences (3-8 sentences). الفقرة تتكون من العديد من الجمل (من ثلاث إلى ثمان جمل).



main (body)

a topic (introduction) sentence

sentences

sentence

a conclusion

جملة المقدمة

جمل رئيسية

جملة ختامية

Help your child identify how to write a paragraph.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على كيفية كتابة فقرة.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)

Theintroduction sentence introduces the topic. بهانة المقدمة الموضوع. إبهانة المقدمة

- The main sentences are in the middle of the paragraph.

They give more information. الالمالية تكون في منتصف الفقرة وتعطى معلومات أكثر عن الموضوع.

- The conclusion sentence is last. It finishes the paragraph. فالختام تكون في النهاية وتنهى الفقرة.

title

### Unhealthy habits

introduction sentence

It's fun to play video games sometimes, but it's good to be active as well.

main sentences

Sitting still for a long time isn't good for your health. Sometime people eat more unhealthy snacks when they are watching TV c playing on the computer.

Try not to develop unhealthy habits.

conclusion sentence



Unit (1) - What can I do?

Help your child identify the parts of a paragraph. ساعد طفلك أن يقعرف علم، أجزاء الفقرة.





introduction conclusion-main title

1)

### How to start an exercise routine

Starting an exercise routine is hard, but it's a good idea to try to do some exercise three to five times a week. It's easier if you find a sport you enjoy doing, perhaps something you can do with friends. Find a time that is easy for everyone in your family.

2) ....sentence

3) .....sentences

4) ..... sentence

#### Listen and read.

We all need to eat a good diet to stay healthy. But what is a good diet?

A good diet includes lots of fresh food and plenty of water to drink. Our brain is about 75% water and it needs water to work well. We should eat fresh fruit and vegetables because they have a lot of fiber and are full of vitamins and minerals. We need these for healthy skin, muscles, bones and teeth. We should eat plenty of protein too, as this helps us grow.

نحتاج جميعا إلى تناول نظام غذائي جيد البقاء بصحة جيدة، لكن ما هو النظام الهذائي الجيد؟ يستمل النظام الهذائي الجيد على الكثير من الأطعمة الطازجة والكثير من الماء ليعمل بشكل على الكثير من الأطعمة الطازجة والخضراوات لأنها تحتوى على الكثير من الألياف ومليئة بالفيتامينات والمعادن، نحن بعاجة إليها لصحة البشرة والعضلات والعظام والأسلان، ينبغي أن ناكل الكثير من الإروتين أيضا، لأن هذا يساعدنا على النمو،

Help your child listen and read.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)



Foods with protein include fish, cheese, eggs, beans, nuts and meat We need fats for a healthy nervous system and these include nuts, oily fish, oil and butter. Carbohydrates like bread rice and pasta give us energy. Sugar also gives us energy, but too much sugar isn't good for us. Sugar is in cakes, cookies, and candy, so try not to have too much of these. Eat a good diet with lots of different fresh food, and you'll be healthy.

النطعمة التي تحتوي على البروتين تشمل الأسماك والجبن والبيض والفول والمكسرات واللعوم، النيتية والزيت والزيدة. نحن بحاجة إلى الدهون من أجل. جهاز عصبي صحى. وهذا يشعل المكسرات والأسماك الزيتية والزيت والزيدة. الكربوهيدرات مثل الخبز والأرز والمكرونة تمدنا بالطاقة. يمنحنا السكر أيضا الطاقة، لكن الإفراط في تناول السكر ليس مغينا النا السكر موجود في الكيك و لكعك المحلى والحلوى، لذا حاول ألا تفرط في تناولها. تناول وجبة غذ نية جبدة بها الكثير من الطعمة الطازجة المختلفة، وستكون بصحة جيدة.

### - Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

Healthy diet

Guiding words:

(good ~	fresh food –	fresh fruit -	vitamins -	protein)
*********				

46 Unit (I) - What can I do?

Help your child deal with such questions, ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه السنلة



# Review on Unit (1)

# Vocabulary

respiratory system	الجهاز التنفسي	stomach	المعذة
digestive system	الجهاز الهضمي	blood	الدم
tongue (taste)	اللسان (التذوق)	muscles	العضلات
nose (smell)	الأنف (الشم)	brain-	المخ
ears (hearing)	الأذنان (السمع)	skeleton	هبكل عظمي
eyes (sight)	العينان (البصر)	lungs	الرئتان
skin (touch)	الجلد (اللمس)	bone	عظمة





#### "My body"

Our body consists of many systems. We use our digestive system when we eat and drink. We use our respiratory system when we breathe. Our skeleton is made up of all the bones in our body. Muscles are attached to our bones. We need to keep our bodies strong and healthy.

#### "Unhealthy habits"

It's fun to play video games sometimes, but it's good to be active as well. Sitting still for a long time isn't good for your health.

Sometimes people eat more unhealthy snacks when they are watching TV or playing on the computer. Try not to develop unhealthy habits.

### "Physical and mental activities"

To lead a healthy life, we need a mixture of physical and mental activities. Physical activity is good for your body. It makes our muscles strong and helps us use up the calories we get from food. Mental activities are good for our brain. When you draw, paint, write, or play an instrument, you really focus on the creative activity, so you relax.

#### "Tips for a healthy diet"

Eating the right food is very important for our health. We need a range of different kinds of food, with lots of vitamins and minerals. We shouldn't eat too much sugar or fat. Fruit and vegetables are healthy choices. It's important to drink lots of water, too, especially on hot days.

Help your child write a paragraph.

ساعد طفلك أن يكتب هقرة إنسانية.



### Activities on Unit (1)

ļŲ:	Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
a.	We use oursystem when we breathe.
ţ.	
	We breathe in through our nose.
3	a) air b) water c) perfume d) energy
	The in the air is passed to the blood.
9	a) carbon b) food c) oxygen d) water  Thepumps blood around our body.
	a) lungs b) muscle c) heart d) bone
,	2 Listen and complete.
1	
	The Paralympic Games is an international
1	The Paralympic Games takes place everyyears.
	③ It is held in a country each time.
	😝 Egypt has many who take part in these
	competitions.
	3 Read and complete the text with the words from the box.
	tongue - working - skin - eyes
1	We use our senses every day to help us understand the
	world around us. We use our 1) to see and our ears
ŀ	
ı	to hear. We smell with our nose, taste with our 2), and
۱	we can feel with our skin. Think about where you are now. What
	can you see? What can you hear? Our sense are 3)
	all the time and they take in a lot of information.

Help your child deal with such questions, ساعد طفلته أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسللة.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)



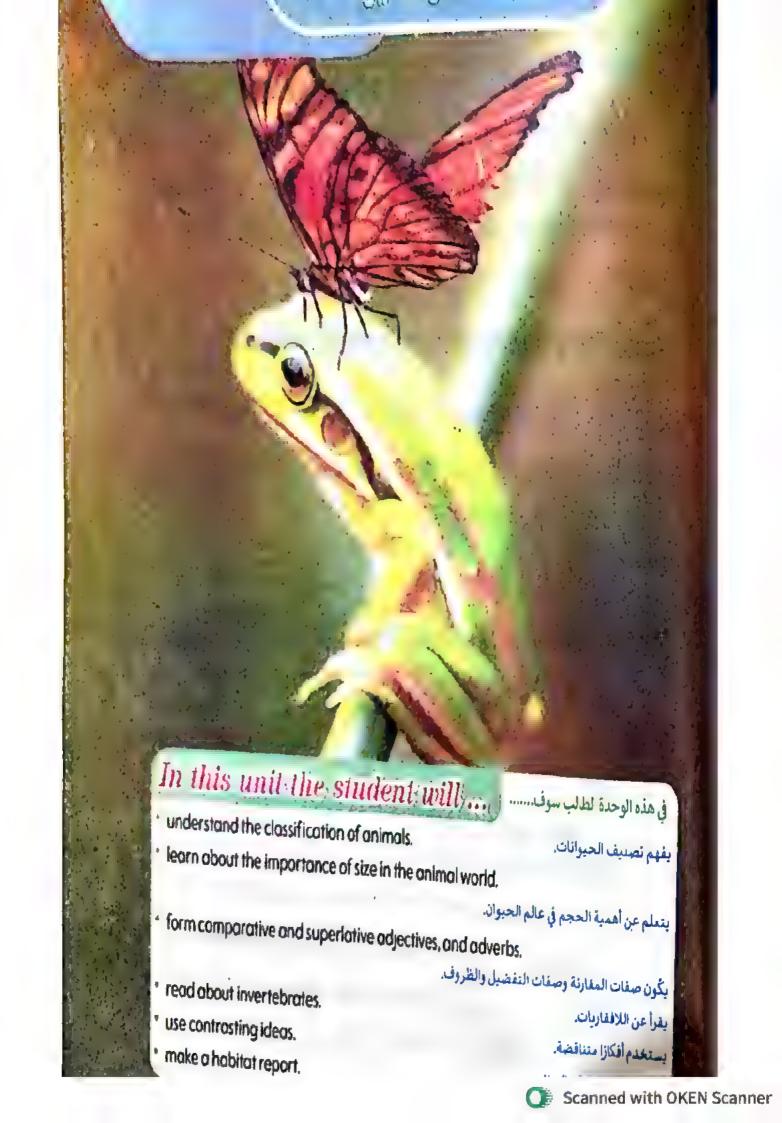
Read the following text and answer the questions				
The Panalymnia Companie on international company				
athletes with disabilities. Like the Olympics, it takes place every found is held in a different country each time. Being a Paralympic				
and is held in a different country each time. Being a Paralympic att				
takes years of dedication and hard work.				
Mostafa Fathalia is a runner who takes part in 100-metre, 200 h				
and 400 med e races. He joined the national team in Egypt in 26%				
has taken part in lots of international competitions. He has won.				
medals, including gold in the World Championship in New Zealand				
A) Choose the correct word(s)				
The text is about the				
a) Olympic Games b) Paralympic Games				
c) World Cup d) swimming competitions				
Takes place" means				
a) connects b) happens c) supports d) protects  B) Answer the following questions.				
Which races does Most-f- +-1				
Which races does Mostafa take part in ?				
Is the Olympics different from the Paralympics?				
The Reader				
(A)   Read and write T (True) or F (False).				
@ Zeinab was happy on the second week of holiday.				
@ Zeinab wanted to visit her grandparents.				
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.				
¿ Zeinab's grandpa was one of the				
a) engineers b) tent makers c) doctors d) writers				
Grandpa can't because his eyes aren't very good				
a) draw b) paint c) drive d) sew				
Unit (1) - What can I do? Help your child deal with such questions.				
الله والملك ال المعالى مع مسل هذه الاسلام.				

Un. (1)

6 Choose the c	6 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.					
<ul><li>Our heart</li><li>a) pump</li><li>I</li></ul>	b) pumps	c) pumping	d) pumped			
a) go  @ We	b) went	c) going	d) goes			
We breathe in	air through o		v			
		c) eyes	•			
7 Order the we	ords to make c	orrectsentences	•			
⊕ Games - is - Th	e Paralympic -	competition - an	international			
Who - language	je - uses - sigr	1 - ?	*			
8 Write a text	ofFORTY (40) w	ords.				
	"Digestiv	ve system"				
Guiding words:		,				
eat	- chew - stom	ach - special - lic	quid			
1. (ALP) 1. (P. 100) 1. (1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1						
the transfer of the transfer o						
And the first term of the firs						
\$ 190 x 201 x1 2111 2 4491 4 \$ \$ \$ \$4201	+ 18 A-1 + *++114   /-	**** * * * * * * *** ***	TARE to de many a separated			

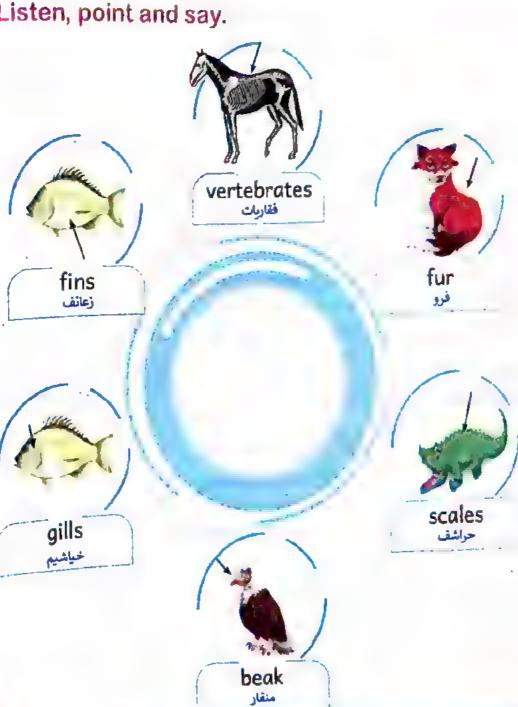
سكير كالساأرات أمل فعضل هذه العشتة

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)



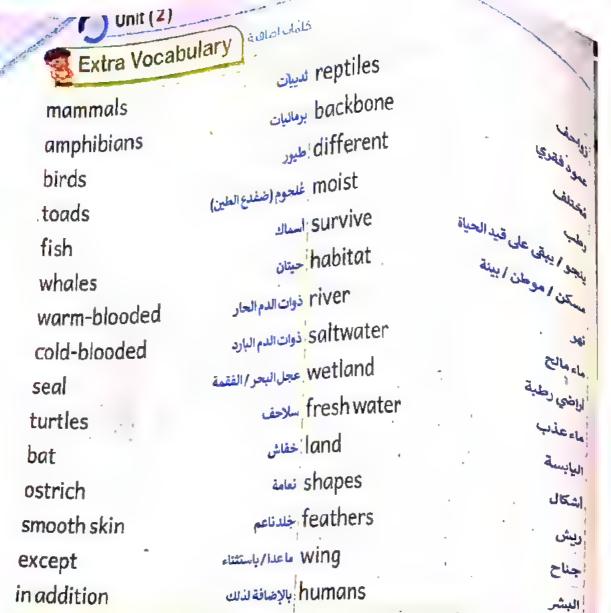


Callisten, point and say.



Help your child identify vertebrates. المعد طفاك أن يتموف على الحبوانات الففارية (العقاريات).

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (53)





#### Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

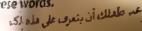
Regular verbs افعال منتظمه

Irregular verbs مبيطيه العجال عمر مبيطيه

Prese	ent	Past	Pr	esent	`	as
live	يعيش	lived	feed	يطعم	fed	-
need	بحتاج	needed	give	يعطي	gave	
breathe	يتنفس	breathed	lay	يضع (البيض)	laid	
discover	ويكتشف	discovered	fly	بطير	flew	
move	1 يتحرك	noved	spend	يقضي	spent	

Unit (2) - Plants and animals

Help your child identify these words.





#### Important expressions and prepositions)

such as أيغذي - يطعم بـ feed with take in پيد aive birth to keep warm بتغذى على ايعيش على liveon come onto land مصنوع من made of

Quisten and read.

#### الفقاربات Vertebrates

Vertebrates are animals with a backbone. There are five different types of vertebrates.

لفقاريات هي الحيوانات التي لها عمود فقرى، هناك خمسة أنواع محتلفة من الفقاريات.

#### Mammals

Mammals have hair or fur on their bodies. They are warm-blooded. They feed their babies with milk and most of them give birth to their babies. They don't lay eggs. Humans are mammals. Most mammals live on land, but some live in the sea, such as whales and seals. Bats are the only mammals that can fly.

الثديبات لديها شعر أو فراء عني أجسامها. وهي من ذوات الدم الحار. وترضع الثديبات صغرها اللبن ومعظمها تلد الصغار انما لا تبيض، يعتبر البشر من الثدييات. معظم الثدييات تعيش على اليابسة، ولكن بعضها يعيش في البحر مثل الحيتان والفقسات (عجل البحر). الخفافيش هي الثدييات الوحيدة التي يمكنها الطيران.

#### Reptiles الزواحف

Reptiles are cold-blooded. This means that they have to spend time in the sun to keep warm. Most reptiles have four legs, except snakes who don't have any. They don't have hair or fur. They have scales. In addition, all reptiles lay eggs. Most reptiles live on land. Some can live in rivers or the sea, such as turtles, but they come onto land to lay their eggs.

الزواحف من ذوات الدم البارد. هذ يعني أن عليهم قضاء بعص الوقت في الشمس للحفاظ على دفنهم، معظم الزواحف لديهاأربعة أرجل ماعدا الثعابين ليس لدين أي أرجل. ليس لديها شعر أو فراء، لديهم قشور. بالإصافة إلى أن كل الزواحف تبيض. نعيش أغلب الزواحف على اليابسة. بعض الزواحف يمكن أن ثعيش في الأنهار أو البحر مثل السلاحف ولكنهم يخرجون إلى اليابسة ليضعوا البيض،

#### **Amphibians**

Amphibians can live on land and on water, but they need water a moist habitat to survive. Like reptiles, they are cold-blooded on they lay eggs. However, amphibians, like frogs and toads, always lay their eggs in water. They have smooth skin, not scales. They take in oxygen through their skin and their lungs.

<sub>طعم البرم</sub>انيات العيش على اليابسة وفي الماء. لكنها تحتاج إلى الماء أو موطن رطب للبقاء على قيد الحياة. مثل الزواحف . إلى اليات من دُوات الدم البارد و تصع البيض ومع ذلك، فإن البرمانيات، مثل الضفادع وضفادع الطير، تضع بيضها في يوابها بشرة ناعمة وليس قشور. ويمكنها استئشاق الأكسجين من خلال جلدها ورنتيها.

#### Fish

Fish live in water and take in oxygen through their gills; they can breathe air. They are cold-blooded and they lay eggs. They als have scales and they use fins to move. There are thousands of different types of fish in all water habitats - saltwater, freshwate and wetlands.

أبين الأسماك في الماء وتستنشق الأكسجين من خلال خياشيمها، لا يمكنها تنفس الهواء. تعد الأسماك من ذوات الدم البارد الهاتبيض. والأسماك لديها قشور، ويستخدمون الزعائف في الحركة. يوجد الإلاف من الأنواع المختلفة من الأسماك في كل يلات المائية - المياه المالحة والمياه العذبة والأراضي الرطبة.

#### **Birds**

Birds are warm-blooded, but they don't have fur or hair. All birds have feathers, and they all have wings. Birds lay eggs which are hard. Most birds can fly, but some can't. They have beaks, which are made of bone. Their beaks are different shapes because they eat different food; some birds eat meat, some eat nuts and some eat seeds.

لطيور من ذوات الدم الحار ولكن ليس لديها قراء ولا شعر، فجميع الطيور لديها ريش وجميعها لديها أجنحة. الطبور تضع لبيض الذي يكون صلبًا. معظم الطيور تستطيع الطيران، لكن بعضها لا يستطيع. لدى الطيور مناقير مصنوعة من العظام، الذي الطيور مناقير ذات أشكال مختلفة لأنها تأكل أطعمة مختلفة، بعض الطيور تأكل اللحوم وبعضها تأكل المكسرات وبعضها فأكل البذول

56

Unit (2) - Plants and animals

Help your child read about animals.

ما فلا طَيْلِكِ أن يقرأ عن الحيوانات.





1 Listen and cir	cle the correct ans	swer from a, b	), c, or d.
Reptiles are	***********************************	htv#4}ev\$1000001145564LFF94-+0466	
a) cold-blooded	b) warm-blooded	lc)hot-bloode	dd)cool-blooded
They have to s	pend time in the	***************************************	olosaissotavoresstavängsyreässrävakiina. P
	b) underground		
Most reptiles I			
	b) five		
They have	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	s re it s dan rugg naon úg ha rúpag pp ceses e	
	b) fur	c)fin	d)hair
2 Listen and co	mplete.		
<b>1</b> Birds are			- blooded.
			***************************************
			which are hard.
			but some can't.
	orrect answer fro		
1 There are		lifferent type	s of vertebrates.
•	b) three		
			***************************************
	b) fin	. •	•
			blooded.
•	b) warm		•
	b) Cats	ne only mam	mals that can fly.
		All was the said	
Help your child deal with	ا such questions. ساعد طفلك أن بتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئا	AL-BAH	IER - Connect Plus (4) (57)

8	•		and and
	b) Mammals	c) Reptile	are cold-blooders d) Lions
6 Most reptile:	s have	legreor velvorge) loozbleiceblië	Silin.
a) three	b) ten	c) four	d) five
Amphibians r	need water or a	JOHNSHIPHIRE MARKET	abitat to
	b) ten need water or a b) moist	c) ice	d) hot
Amphibians h	ave	escianstandermese edistische	Helistonia
a) soft	b) hard	c) tough	d) smooth
Fish take in o	xygen through the	9jr	Upper Upper Control
a) tail	b) bills	c) gills	d) hills
Birds have	(barvopubalusiresaldupārālādipja āgliklābāis)	::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	Createst crementerpromise.
a) beaks	b) leaves	c) fur	d) hair
4 Read the foll	owing text and an	swer the que	stions.

Mammals have hair or fur on their bodies. They are warm-blooded. They feed their babies with milk and most of them give birth to their babies. They don't lay eggs. Humans are mammals. Most mammals live on land, but some live in the sea, such as whales and seals. Bats

are the only mammals that can fly.

100				ct sentences.
107	والمالية والمالية	ومراكر ومراكم والمراجع والمراجع	The second	and the second s
	arder the	WOLGET	i mave corre	rt contonces.
	Ulaci mic	TIVIUS LU	HIMRE COLLE	Ff Activations.

eggs - lay - Amphibians - water - in - .

types - are - There - five - vertebrates - of - .

are - Mammals - warm-blooded - .

are - animals - Vertebrates - a backbone - with - .

6 Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

"Fish

Guiding words:

(water - gills - cold-blooded - scales - fins)

Help your child deal with such questions, ساعه بعيلاء أن يتعامل مع ممل هدد الأسبله.

### Lesson (2)

### LANGUAGE

		-
WHEN I	Manahadaru	
	Vocabulary	
CAN		·

كلمات

enormous	ضخم	
tiny	صغير جدًا	
the blue whale	الحوت الأزرق	
whale shark	سمكة قرش الحوت	

Earth natural world African elephant Asian elephant

#### Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

ostrich	مامة	quiet	-
leopard	فهد	rainforests	
scientist	غالِم .	1 2	ن يستوائية
chameleon	حرباء	anaconda	دع
bee hummingbird	طائر طنان النحل	,	إن المُّاكوندا
discover	يكتشف -	strong	بم
Cuba	دولة كوبا	_	ي
Madagascar	دولة مدغشقر	howler monkey	پ الکسلان 
Papua New Guinea	مدينة بابوا (غينيا)	narwhal	رد العواء 
cheetah	القهد الصياد	ن البحر - الحوت دُو الناب	
		المناس - ما المناس	فرنش البحر - حرفة



### Important expressions and prepositions

It can be up to 30 meters long.	the same of the sa
at just 30 mm long	قديصل طوله إلى ٣٠ متر.
extremely strong	بطول ٣٠ مليمتر فقط
the same size	قري للغاية
on Earth	نفسالحجم
at about 12 meters long	على الأرض
	ا نظول جوال ۱۲ مار



Unit (2) - Plants and animals

Help your child identify these words. ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

#### Look and read about...

#### Size in the animal world الحجم في عالم الحيوان

#### Big and small

In the natural world, there are some enormous animals, and some tiny ones!

The biggest animal on land is a mammal: the African elephant. The African elephant is bigger than the Asian elephant.

> في عالم الطبيعة، يوجد حيوانات ضخمة وأخرى صغيرة جدًا. أكبر حبوان على البابسة من الثدييات وهو الفيل الأفريقي. الفيل الأفريقي أكبر من الفيل الآسيوي.

The biggest animal in the world is also a mammal, but it lives in the sea. It's the blue whale, and it can be up to 30 meters long. In fact, they are the biggest animals that have ever lived on Earth!



أكبر حيوان في العالم هو أيضًا من الثدييات ولكن يعيش في البحر. إنه الحوت الأزرق ويمكن أن يصل طوله إلى ٢٠ مترًا في الحشيقة أنهما أكبر الحيوانات التي عاشت على كوكب الأرض.

The whale shark is the biggest fish in the world. It's smaller than the blue whale, at about 12 meters long.

سمكة القوش الحوت هي أكبر سمكه في العالم. إنها أصغر من الحوت الأزرق بطول حوالي ١٢ مترًا.

The smallest bird is the bee humming bird, which is about 5.5 centimeters long. It lives in Cuba.

The biggest bird is the ostrich. It can be 2.5 meters tall! Ostriches are faster than leopards, but they can't fly.



أصغر طائر هو طنان النحل والذي يبلغ طوله ٥,٥ سم. إنه يعيش في دولة كوبا. إن أكبر طائر هو النعامة والتي يصل طولها إلى ٢٠٥ مترًا ا طيور النعام أسرع من الفهود، لكنها لا تستطيع الطيران.

In 2012, scientists discovered a tiny chameleon in Madagascar. People think it is the smallest reptile in the world, at just 30 millimeters long!

But even that is bigger than a frog in Papua New Guinea.

It's 7 millimeters long, so it is the smallest vertebrate that we have discovered. َّ فِي عام ٢٠١٢ ، اكتشف العلماء حرباء صغيرة جدًا في دولة مدغشقر. بعنقد الناس أنها أصغر الزَّواحف في العالم حيث يبلغ طولها ٣ ملليمتر فقط. ولكن حتى ذلك هي أكبر من صفدع في مدينة بابوا بغينيا الحديثة حيث يبلغ طوله ٧ ملليمتر لذا هو أصغر حيوان

Help your child read about sizes in the animal world. ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ عن أحجام الحيوانات.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (61





### Comparative Adjectives

صفات المقارنة



- We use comparative adjectives to compare two people or two things

المقارنة لنقارن بين شخصين أو شيئين.





adj صفة + er + than.





smaller than



- e.g. The cheetah is faster than the ostrich.
- e.g. An ant is smaller than a bee hummingbird.

### Spelling rules

Adjectives ending in (-e), only add (r) to the adjective. مع الصفات المنتهيَّة بـ (e) ، فقط نَصْيف (٢) إلى الصَغَة.



nicer than



e.g. The fish is nicer than the ostrich.

Help your child use compara

Adjectives ending in one vowel and one consonant, double the last consonant.

مع الصفات المنتهبة بحرف متحرك واحداثم حرف ساكن واحده بضاعف الحرف الساكن الأخير.



bigger than



- e.g. The elephant is bigger than the ostrich.
- 3 Adjectives ending in (a consonant + y), change the (y) into (i) and add (-er).

. مع الصفات المنتهمة ، وحرف y مسموقًا بحرف ساكن؛ فائنا بحول الحرف y إلى أ ونضيف er.



heavierthan



e.g. The blue whale is heavier than the elephant.

Superlative Adjectives صفات التفضيل



الاستخدام

- We use superlative adjectives to compare someone or something with a group. تستخدم صيغة النفضيل للمقازنة بين واحد ومجموعة.



، the + adj منه + est .

small \_\_\_\_ the smallest

e.g. The ant is the smallest.



Help your child use superlatives.



in (-e), only add (-st).
الصفات التي تنتهي بحرف (e) ، نضيف لها (st) فقط.
> the nicest
ird is the nicest.
one vowel and one consonant, double and one consonant, double
the biggest biggest animal on land.
n ( a consonant + y), change the (y) ). الصفات التي تنتهي بحرف y مسبوقًا بحرف ساكن نحول حَرف (y) إلى (أ
> the heaviest
e heaviest sea animal.
swer from a, b, c, or d.
animal on land is a mammal.
ger c) biggest d) small
the leopard.
c) that d) those
fish in the world.
er c) fat d) big
reptile in the world.
c) smaller d) smallest
Help your child use superlatives.



1		
4	Choose the correct an	
1 1	I MARCA THA CAPPACT DRI	sufor from a n c or a
( 6 ,	thouse the tonett an	anci iloliia, u, t, ui u.
1		

The mouse is	** ************************************	*** ****** **** ********	than the cat.
a) small	b) the smallest	c) smallest	d) smaller
🥝 The blue whale i	\$ <sub>,,,,,,</sub> ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	than t	he whale shark.
a) the biggest	b) biggest	c) big	d) bigger
Ants are		***** · ** · ** · * · * · * · * · * · *	than humans.
a) strong	b) the strongest	c) stronger	d) strongest
O The ostrich is		than the b	ee hummingbird.
a) big	b) the biggest	c) bigger	d) biggest
6 The frog is sma	ıller	***************************************	the cat.
a) those	b) then	c) that	d) than
6 Leopards aren'	t	**** ***********************	than ostriches.
a) fast	b) faster	c) fastest	d) the fastest
The ostrich is t	:he		bird.
a) biggest	b) the biggest	c) bigger	d) big
8	vertebrate is	a frog in Pap	oua New Gunea.
a) Small	b) The smallest	c) Smaller	d) The small
Deopards are			than ostriches.
a) slow	b) the slowest	c) slower	d) slowest
<b>0</b> The whale is "		** *** *******	than the shark.
a) long	b) the longest	c) longest	d) longer.

. . Help your child deal with such questions. . مناعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



-						
(2)	Order the	words to	make	correct	senten	ces.

- 1 is bird The ostrich the world the biggest in
- 🙆 humans stronger Ants than are .
- $oldsymbol{6}$  biggest  $\overline{ ext{The blue}}$  is whale the animal .
- # the leopard faster The ostrich is than .

### (3) Write correct sentences.

Unit ( )

- A bee hummingbird / be / small / bird / in the world.
- Ants / be / strong / than / humans.

### 4 Read and match.

- The whale shark is the
- The ostrich is faster
- The smallest bird is
- The African elephant is
- 1-() 2-()

- @ than the leopard.
- 6 bigger than the Asian elephant
- © biggest fish in the world.
- @ the bee hummingbird.
- 3-( )

- (66) Unit (2) Plants and animals
- Help your child deal with such quest



# INVERTEBRATES



jellyfish قندیل البحر



octopus



insects



dragonfly



squid



grasshopper جرادة



snail حلزون



crab سرطان البحو



spider عنكبوت



تعريفات

Vertebrates

are animals with a backbone

الفقاريات هي حيوانات لها عمود فقري.

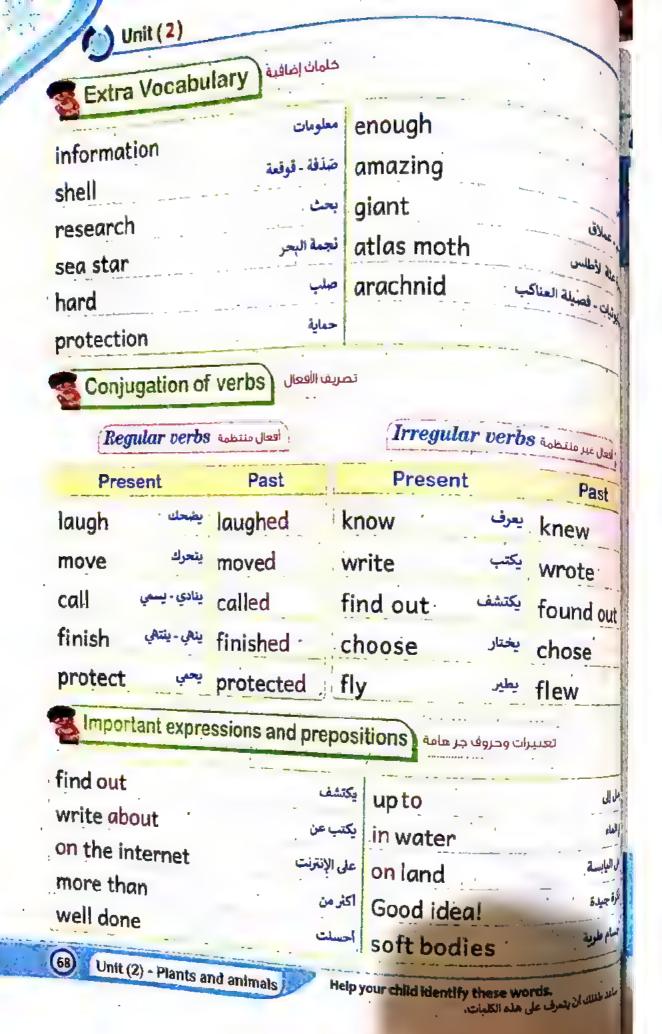
Invertebrates

are animals without a backbone

اللافقاريات هي حيوانات ليس لها عمود فقري.

Help your child identify these words. ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات. AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)





#### Listen and read.

#### What does Sami find out?

#### ماذا پکتشف سامی؟

'Dad, Idon't know what to write for my project!' said Sami sadly. I have to find out about some animals, but I don't know which animals to choose.'

'Why don't you write about invertebrates?' asked Sami's dad. 'More than 90% of all animals are invertebrates.'

'Good idea!' said Sami. 'Can I look on the internet quickly to find out information, please?'

'Of course,' said Dad.

'Oh wow!' said Sami. I've found a lot of information! Invertebrates are cold-blooded. They live on land and in water. Some invertebrates, such as crabs, have a hard shell for protection. Others, like jellyfish, have soft bodies. Some invertebrates can swim very well, such as the octopus and the squid."Do you have enough information for your project? laughed Dad. 'Oh yes!' said Sami. 'Wait, I've found more! Some invertebrates, such as snails, have hard shells and move very slowly. Others are faster. Dragonflies can fly very fast.

Insects are also invertebrates. They have six legs. I think grasshoppers are the most amazing insects. They can jump more than a meter! Did you know that the spider is not an insect? It has 8 legs and is called an arachnid. It can move very quickly.

'Well done!' said Dad. 'Have you finished your research? Can I have my cell phone back now, please?'

قال سامي بحزن هبائي، أما لا أعرف ماذا أكتب لمشروعي الدراس؛ يجب أن أبحث عن بعض الحيوانات، لكن أنا لاأعرف أي الحيوانات أختار.» سأل والد سامي «لماذا لا تكتب عن اللافقريات؟ أكثر من ٩٠٪ من الحيوانات لافقريات». قال سامي «فكرة جيدة)» «هل يمكنني البحث على شبكة الإنترنت بسرعة لإيجاد المعلومات من فضلك؟» قال الأب «بانطيع». قال سامي «أوه، واوا لقد وجنت الكثير من الععلومات اللافقربات من دوات النم البارد. يعي الأرض وفي المياه. بعص اللافقريات مثل الكابوريا، لديها قوقعة صلبة للحماية. آخرون، مثل فلديل البحر، لديها أجسام طرية. بعض اللافقريات تستطيع السياحة بشكل جيد للقاية مثل الأخطيوط والحيار ». ضحك الأب وقال «هل لديك معلومات كافية لمشروعك؟ قال سامي «أوه، نعما انتظر، لقد وجلت العزيد من المعلومات؛ يعيض اللانقربات مثل القواقع لديها أميداف صلية و تتحرك ببطء شديد، الآخرين أسرع منها. يمكن أن يطير اليمسوب بسرعة كبيرة الحشرات هي أيضًا من اللافقربات. لديهم سنة أرجل. أعنقيد أن حشرة الجراد أكثر حشرة مذهلة. يمكنهم أن يقفزوا أكثر من مثر؛ هل تعرف أن العلكبوت ليس حشرة. له لمانية أرجل ونسمي عنكيوني، يمكنه التحرك سريفا جدًا » قال الأب «أحسلت! » «هل انتيبت من البحث؟ هن يمكنني استعادة هاتفي المحمول الآن، من فضلك؟»

Help your child listen and read.

ساعد طفلك أن يستمع ويغرأ

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (69)





Unit (	Adaptiverson materials as a major disability has photological	gg 📞 dingny gamalantaraan 💉 we A . A		
	Adverbs	ظرِوف/ الأجوال	11)	
An adverb is a word that modifies a verb.  It comes after the verb.				
I Comes are	tue verp.	بعده.	<sub>كل</sub> ة نصف الفعل وتأتي	
e.g. He talks	sadly.	e.g. Snails	move slowly	
Form	التكوه		اظرف، نضيف (١٧) إلى	
adj منة + ly				
slow - بطيء <b>Note:</b>	slowly	حزین sad ببطء	> sadly	
_	ive ends in (a con	sonant + y), cha	nge the "y"	
into "i" and	add "ly".	•		
."ly" -		مسبوقًا بحرف ساكن، فإننا نست	، "y" الصقة بحرف	
· Cama adia a		بسهولة easily -		
- Some aaject	ives are irregular	•	<sub>قرو</sub> ف غير منتظمة.	
ے جید good	بشكل جيد   we	fast		
e.g. He swim	s very well.	eg. He can	run fast.	
Choose th	e correct answer f	roma, b, c, or d.	Common mark and 5 the data to a data to	
	tebrates can swir	•		
a) well		c) good	d) happy	
Some invert	ebrates, such as s	nails, move very	· ·	
<u> </u>	b) quick	c) quickness	d) slowly	
Oragonflies a) quick		c) slow	d) good	
The same of the sa		Help your child use adverbs	correctly.	
Oline (Z) - Pla		بطريقة صحيحة.	اطنك أن يستخلم الظروف	

# Activities

(1	Read and	complete th	e text with words	from the	box.

Arachnids - ba	ckbones - cold-blo	oded - sea ·	- soft - swim	
Invertebrate	s don't have 1)		.They are	
2)	They live in the 3)		and some live	
on land. Some have				
shells. Some inver	tebrates can 5)	44 41 h h4441+4 10440#9744459	and some can	
walk. 6)	are not insects.	They have 8	legs.	
(2) Choose the cor	rect answer from a	, b, c, or d.	,	
Some invertebr	ates have a hard s	shell for		
a) project	b) protection	c)research	d) life	
The jellyfish are	3	\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$############################	edicidastii ens a soort ta statii 🐞	
a) vertebrates	b) invertebrates	c)birds	d) arachnids	
	animals with a		Adrestagations   Valetarions	
•	b) eyes	_		
<b>4</b>			are arachnids.	
a) Elephants	b) Octopuses	c)Snails	d) Spiders	
The squid can s	wim very	*****************************	*** ****	
	b) quick			
6 Some invertebr	ates move very	!!#}*!?****g#*\&;!} ###########	,like snails.	
a) quick	b) long	c)slow	d) slowly	
The spider can move very				
	b) slow	c)quick	d) quickly	
Help your child deal with su	ich questions. ساغد طفلك أن يتماما , مع مثا , هذه الأ	AL-BAHER	- Connect Plus (4) 71	

Unit (2)					
6 "I'm sorry." My brother said					
a) sad	b) happy	c)sadly	d) bad		
<ul><li>I speak English</li></ul>	4 h 104 0 274011178188	1 11000 0 1011 001 k - 00			
a) good	b) bad	c) slow	d) well		
Jellyfish have		o wh r ab ea & pyletym men.	bodies		
a) hard	b) fast	_	d) slow		
3 Read the follo	wing text and a	•			
	0% of all animals				
cold-blooded. The					
have hard shells.	Others have soft	thodies Octo	puses and souid		
can swim very fas	st. Spails can sw	im slowly. Dry	puses and squius		
well. Grasshoppe	rs can iumn high	Spiders can	move quickly		
A) Choose the corre	ect word(s).	, spiders carr	move quickly.		
The underlined pronoun "They" refers to					
a) invertebrate	s b) fish	c) birds	d) vertebrates		
About .		of animals o	are invertebrates		
a) 60%	b) 90%	c) 80%			
B) Answer the following questions.					
Where do invertebrates live?					
Which invertebrates can fly?					
Write a text of FORTY (40) words					
Guiding words: "Invertebrates"					
(backbone - cold-blooded - land - water)					
1 Notice 1700 per 1100 1 1110 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1					
parts record presentation processes to the object recorded an interest to the recorded and partition recorded an interest to the partition of					
المناك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة. Help your child deal with such questions.					
	2.00	e Militari)	in new Ore Co. Decoration and		



orange and yellow.

الألوان الحارة (الصارخة) تذكرك بالحرارة وشروق الشمس، وهي الأحمر والبرتقالي والأصفر.

- Cold colors give you the feeling of coolness. They're green, blue and purple.

الألوان الباردة تعطيك الشمور بالهدوء والراحة وهي الأخضر والأزرق والبنفسجي.

Help your child identify colors. ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على الألوان. AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (73)



### Extra Vocabulary

dark colors	الألوان الغامقة (الداكنة)	shade	ررجة (اللون)
light colors	الألوان الفاتحة	prey	الريسة
warm colors	لألوان الحارة	predator	حيوان مُفترس
cold colors	الألوان الباردة	coral reefs	الشعاب المرجانية
bright colors	الألوان البرَّاقة (اللامعة)	poisonous	أسام
types	أنواع	warning	أنحذير .
pollen	حبوب اللقاح	interesting .	ليق - ممتع

كلمات إضافية

			-	
<b>Conjugation</b>	of	verbs	الأفعال - إ	تصريف

5			افجئل منتظمة
	-	 	

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	t j	Past	Pr	esent	Past
mix	يخلط	mixed	make	يصنع	made
carry	يحمل	carried	eat	يأكل	ate
hunt	يصطاد	hunted	catch	يمسك - يصطاد	caught
attract	يجذب	attracted	hide	يختبئ	hid
reproduce	يتكاثر	reproduced	be	يكون	was - were



تعريفات

predator the animal that hunts and eats other animals مفترس هو الحيوان الذي يقوم باصطياد وأكل الحيوانات الأخرى the animal that is caught and eaten prey ... فريسة هو الحيوان الذي يتم صيده وأكله

Unit (2) - Plants and animals

Help your child identify these words.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

### Look, read and answer.

S

إرا

×,

### Why do flowers have bright colors?

لماذا تحتوى الزهور على ألوان زاهية؟

Scientists think that there are nearly 400,000 different types of plants. Most of these have flowers, which come in many different colors. The bright flowers attract insects, which carry pollen from one flower to another flower. This helps the flowers to reproduce.



يعتقد العلماء أن هناك ما يقرب من ٠-٤ ألف نوع من النباتات معظمها يحتوي على أزهار لها ألوان عديدة ومختلفة. تجذب الزَّزهار زاهية اللون الحشرات التي تقوم بنقل حبوب اللقاح من زهرة إلى أخرى. وهذا يساعد الزهور على التكاثر، ﴿

Primary colors are red, yellow and blue. We can't make these colors by mixing other colors. We make secondary colors by mixing the three primary colors in different amounts. We can make green, orange, purple, and all the shades in between. For example, we can mix red and yellow to make orange. The secondary colors can be made by mixing primary colors which are nearest to them on the color wheel. Adding black to a color makes it darker, and adding white makes it lighter.

الألوان الأساسية هي الرَّحمر، والأصفر والأزرق، لا يمكننا صنع هذه الألوان بمزج ألوان أخرى. نكوِّن ألوانًا ثانوبة عن طريقة مزج الألوان الأساسية الثلاثة بكميات مختلفة. يمكننا تكوين اللون الأخضر والبرتقالي والبنفسنجي وكل الدرجات بينها. على سبيل المثال يمكننا أن تخلط الأحمر والأصفر لتكوين البرتقالي. الألوان الثانوية يمكن تكوينها عن طريق خلط الألوان الأساسية القريبة منها على عجلة الألوان. إضافة الأسود إلى أي لون يجعله داكنًا وإضافة الأبيض يجعله فاتخا.

Help your child read and answer.

ساعد طفلك أن بفراً ويجهب.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (75)



### Answer the following questions.

- What are the primary colors?
- How can we make secondary colors?
- How do you make colors darker?

### Look, read and answer.

There are lots of interesting things to see under the sea! Some fish are very brightly colored, and so are some plants. In a coral reef, having bright colors can help fish to hide from



predators. The coral is very bright and has different colors, so the fish can hide from bigger fish.

In addition, many predators don't eat preys that are brightly colored. Bright colors can be a warning that the animal is poisonous.

هناك الكثير من الأشياء المثيرة للإهتمام التي يمكنك أن تراها تحت سطح البحر! فبعض الأسماك لها ألوان زاهية جدًا وكذلك بعض النباتات، فالشعاب المرجانية ذات الألوان الزاهية يمكن أن تساعد الأسماك في لاختباء من الحيوانات المفترسة، <mark>فالمرجان لامع جدًا وله ألوان مختلفة لذلك يمكن ثلاً سماك الاختباء من الأسماك الأكبر حجمًا. بالإضافة إلى أن العديد من</mark> الحيوانات المفترسة لا تأكل الفرائس ذات الألوان الزاهية. ويمكن أن تكون الألوان الزاهية تحذيرًا من أن ذلك الحيوان سام.

#### Choose the correct answer.

- 1 A (prey predator) is an animal that is caught and eaten.
- 2 A (predator prey) is an animal that hunts and eats other animals.

Unit (2) - Plants and animals

Help your child read and answer.

ماعد طفلك أن يقرأ ويجيب.



- A		
(1)	Listen an	d complete.

~~~~~~~~	colors are red	, yellow and	blue.
		colors are red	colors are red, yellow and

- We make ...... colors by mixing the three primary colors in different amounts.
- 13 We can mix red and yellow to make \_\_\_\_\_.
- (2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- We mix red and \_\_\_\_\_\_ to make orange.
  - a) blue b) yellow c) green d) purple

- 2) is a primary color.

- a) Red b) Purple c) Green d) Orange
- 3 is a secondary color.

  - a) Green b) Red c) Yellow d) Blue

- 4 Adding \_\_\_\_\_ to a color makes it lighter.

- a) black b) blue c) white d) red

- a) colder b) lighter c) smaller d) darker
- (3) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1 coral very The is reef bright .
- poisonous are Some animals .

Help your child deal with such questions. ماعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة. AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) , (77)



@yellow - make - Red - and - orange -.

and - eat - Predators - preys - catch - .

# Read the following text and answer the questions.

There are lots of interesting things to see under the sea. Some fish are very brightly colored, and so are some plants. In a coral reef, having bright colors can help fish to hide from predators. The coral is very bright and has different colors, so the fish can hide from bigger fish. In addition, many predators don't eat preys that are brightly colored. Bright colors can be a warning that the animal is poisonous.



Lessons 1 - WRITING

- PROJECT



#### Vocabulary

water lily
disadvantages
advantages

macro-habitat أالزنيق العاني

· micro-habitat ، echolocation سيزت

إبيئة - موطن إكبير

تحديد الموقع بالصدي



### Extra Vocabulary June 2014

soil

lake ا تربة زراعية bottom surface فاع area stem أساحة flat leaf جنور roots

بحيرة



### نصريف اللفعال (Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs فعال مناطمة

Irregular verbs من المعادلة المالية

Present

Present **Past** 

Past

cover

covered يغطى

make

made يصنع-يجمل

pollinate

pollinated بلقح

grow

grew بنبو

reach

reached بصل الى

spread

spread بنتشر

#### 

reach down to make it difficult for on the surface of the ...

look pretty يصل المسفل إلى

ببدو جميلا

on the top of يجيلها صعية ا

على قمة

on the bottom of على سطح ...

في قاع

Help your child identify these words. ساعد طفلك أن يتمرف على هذه الكلمات.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) 179



Unit (2) Whiting Tip 8

## Linking words & phrases

You can use these words/phrases to link the sentences and ideas in your paragraph: ونك أن تستخدم هذه الكلمات / العبارات لربط الحمل والإفكار في فقرتك:

In addition: to add more information to the same idea.

ونهافة لذلك إلإضافة معلومات أكثر إلى نفس الفكرة

However: to show a change in the topic

On one hand .. On the other hand: these can show two different points of view on the same topic

روزاحية ... من ناحية اخرى) يمكن أن توضح وجهتي نظر مختلفتين في نقس الموضوع

### Look and read.

### The water lily

Most plants grow in soil. However, some plants grow in water, such as the water lily. They have a large, flat leaf on the surface of the water, and a long stem that reaches down to the



bottom of the lake. They have brightly colored flowers and they make seeds which float on water. In addition, their roots spread under the water, and they can cover a very large area. On one hand, this can look pretty, but on the other hand, it can make it difficult for other animals and plants to live under the water.

. ﴿ ﴿ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ النَّبَاتَاتَ فَي المَاءَ مثل رُنْبِقَ المَاءَ، فَهُو لَدِيهُ وَرَقَةَ شَجَرَ عَرَيْضَةَ م ر إن ما البحيرة أو لها زهور الوانها زاهية وتنتج بذورًا تطفو على سطح الماء، بالإضافة إلى . . ٠ ـ الله المشارعة كبيرة من الماء. من ناحية، بمكن أن يبدو هذا جميلًا، ولكن من ناحية

يب الديال، بمحل لمان والسانات الأخرى للعيش تحت الماء،

Unit (2) - Plants and animals

Help your child write a paragraph.

ماعد طفلك أن يكتب فقرة.

#### Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

However - In addition - On one hand - On the other hand

Most mammals live on land, but some mammals such as whales and dolphins live in the sea. 1) ....., bats are the only mammals that can fly. Bats live in groups in trees or caves. They sleep during the day and hunts for food at night. They can fly very fast at night because they can "see" using a special skill called echolocation. 2) ...... bats are helpful to humans and the environment. 3) ....., large numbers of bats can be noisy and messy. 4) ......, they are helpful to farmers because they pollinate plants and eat large amounts of harmful insects.

#### Read these contrasting ideas about 2008.

Advantages	Disalvai 1986
zoos protect endangered animals	animals are kept in the "wrong" habitats
zookeepers love the animals	animals are seperated from their family groups
zoos are places of scientific research	animals aren't free to live a natural life
people can see and learn about wild animals	animals can become stressed and unhappy

Help your child read about zoos. عد طفلك أن يقرأ عن حدائق الحيوان.





### Look and read.

- In this unit you have learned about lot of plants and animals. When we study the natural world, we find animals and plants living together in a habitat. Vertebrates, invertebrates and plants all need each other and they work together to survive.



- Large habitats, or macro-habitats, are forests, deserts, and grasslands.
- A micro-habitat is a small area such as a pond or a tree.

. فهذه الوحدة تعلمت عن الكثير من النباتات والحيوانات. عندما ندرس العالم الطبيعى، نجد الحيوانات والنباتات تعيش سويًا و يبنة طبيعية. الفقاريات و اللافقريات والتباتات جميعهم يحتاجون بعضهم البعض و يعملون سويًا للبقاء على قيد الحياة. البيات الكبيرة هي الغايات و الصحاري والمناطق العشبية.

البيئة الصغيرة هي منطقة صغيرة مثل بركة أو شجرة.

Large-habitats	7	Micro-habitat
forests	+	a pond
deserts		a tree
grasslands	-	

#### Read and learn.

Animals and plants that live in the micro-habitats.

	5,	-			
dragonfly	حشرة البعسوب	bat	خفاش	butterfly	اشة
fish	سمك	snake	ثعبان	monkey	3
frog	ضفدع	lizard	سحلية	bird	الو
snail	حلزون	spider	عنكبوت	squirrel	لمجاب
water lily	زنىق الماء				
crab	كابوريا		-		

(82) Unit (2) - Plants and animals

Help your child look and read.

ملحد طغلك أن يلظر ويقرأ.



## Activities)

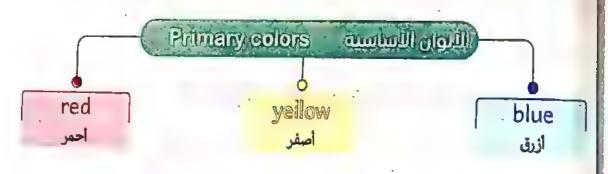
(1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.					
Most mammals I	ive on	16644877001745;=P#DELMES  \$10174544455	iniepeolubu douviluedendel Presiredus II		
a) forest	*				
a) Teachers					
a) Birds  ② Zoos protect	•				
a) free  Plants grow in	-	c) endangered			
a) air  6 Dragonflies live	-	•			
a) pond	b) tree	c) cave	d) sea		
2 Read and comp	olete the text v	with the words i	n the box.		
flo	wers - difficul	lt - roots - flat			
Water lily gro	ws in water. It	t has a large, 1)			
leaf on the surface of	of the water. It	thas a long stem	that reaches		
down to the botto	m of the lake	. It has brightl	y colored		
2)	Its 3)	spre	ad under the		
water. They can co	ver a very ion	g area. This can			

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة. AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (83)

# Review on Unit (2)

#### Vocabulary

Vertebrates	الفقاريات	grasshoppe	جرادة ٢	habitat	بينة / موطن
Invertebrate	اللافقاريات ي	reptiles	الزواحف	bird	ياائر
amphibians	البرمائيات	bat	خفاش .	fin	المناف
mammals	اللدييات	ostrich	نعامة	scales	الدور - حراشف
beak	منقار	gills	خياشم	frightened	d case
fur	فرو	loudly	بصوتٍ عالٍ	dragonfly	، پ <del>سوب</del>
warm-bloode	ذوات الدم العار     d	octopus	اخطبوط	jellyfish	لنديل اليحر
cold-blooded	ذوات الدم البارد	snail	حلزون حلزون	arachnids	الهنكبوتيات
crab	سرطان البحز / كابوريا	squid	حبار	leopard	نيد





Unit (2) - Plants and animals

Help your child review Unit (2).

مائد طفلك على مراجعة الوحدة الثانية.



### Comparative Adjectives

fast faster than

- eg. The ostrich is faster than the leopard.
- eg. An ant is smaller than a bee hummingbird.

### Superlative Adjectives

big the biggest

the smallest small

- eg. The blue whale is the biggest sea animal.
- eg. The bee hummingbird is the smallest bird.

#### Adverbs <u>الظروف/ الأحوال</u>

Usage

تستجدم الظروف لوصف الفعل، وتأتى بعده.

e.g. He runs fast.

😍 He talks sadly. -

Help your child review Unit (2). ساعد طفلك على مراجعة الوحدة الثانية.



#### Reptiles

Reptiles are cold-blooded, so they spend time in the sun to keep warm. Most reptiles have four legs. They don't have hair or fur. They have scales. In addition, all reptiles lay eggs. They live on land or rivers.

#### Fish

Fish live in water. They use their gills to take in oxygen. They can't breathe air. They are cold-blooded and they lay eggs. They use their fins to move.

#### Insects

Insects are invertebrates. They have six legs. The grasshoppers are very amazing insects. Some insects can jump more than a meter. The spider is not an insect. It has 8 legs and is called arachnid.

#### Birds

Birds are warm-blooded vertebrates. They don't have fur or hair. All birds have feathers. In addition, they all have wings. Birds lay eggs which are hard. Most birds can fly. However, there are some birds that can't fly such as the ostrich.



Help your child learn how to write a paragraph. م<sup>اغل</sup> طفلك أن يعرف كيف بكتب فقرة.



# Activities on Unit (2) نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

(1) Listen and che				
Ocral reefs hel	p fish to	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	4+++64+045+04+++++++++++++++++++++++++++	
a) sleep	b) hide	c) stay	d) lay	
The coral is ve	ry	and ha	s different colors.	
a) bright	b) light	c) black	d) dark	
<b>9</b>	don't eat pr	reys that ar	e brightly colored.	
			d) Predators	
			nimal is	
	b) good	c) friend	lly a) nice	
2 Listen and co	mplete.			
Reptiles are		*****	- blooded.	
			to keep warm.	
Reptiles have.	)**##3##\$1##*##4\****############################	10 4 4 6 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	legs.	
Reptiles come	onto land to		their eggs.	
(3) Read and con	nplete the dialog	g with word:	s from the box:	
backbo	ne - types - anir	mals - inver	tebrates	
Ahmed is reading	a book about an	imals.		
Omar : Wha	t are you doing t	oday?		
Ahmed : I'mr	eading a book al	out	(1)	
	•		nimals are there?	
	*		(3)	
Omar : Wha	t are vertebrate	s?		
Ahmed : They	re animals with	a	(4)	
Help your child deal with s منانة.	uch questions. ساعد طننك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأ	AL-E	SAHER - Connect Plus (4) (87	

Unit (2)	. ,•		
(hoose the co	rrect answer from	na,b,c,ord.	
Fish can take i			
a) mouth		c) head	d) gills
@ Red, blue and		6833386818881888888888888888888	Colops
a) primary	b) secondary	c) first	d) second
The elephant is		t	han the monkey
a) the biggest	b) big	c) bigger	d) biggest
10 The blue whale		1411414-4339E934434444414144[]	sea anima
c) small	b) big	c) bigger	d) biggest
The octopus co	an swim	***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
a) easy	b) quick	c) slow	d) quickly
Read the following	•		
Rinds are	الدياسية	, ,	•

## The Reader

- Read and write T (True) or F (False).
- Grandpa was one of the tent makers.
- Zeinab and her grandmother visited the shop.
- (B) | Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 3 Grandpa is a/an \_\_\_\_\_
  - a) teacher

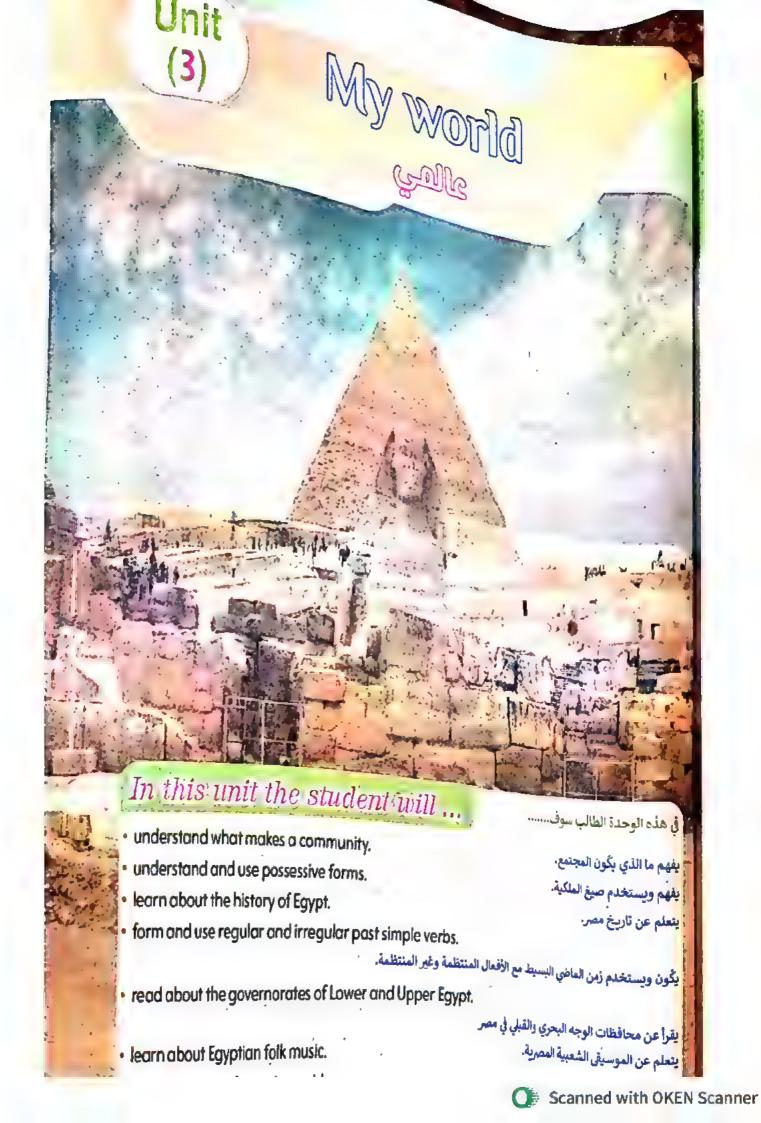
- b) doctor c) artisan d) carpenter
- Zeinab loves the big picture with all the
  - a) insects
- b) flowers c) birds d) fish
- 7 Order the words to make correct sentences.
- the-The ostrich-leopard-than-faster-is-.
- reptiles legs Most four have . \*
- Well swim The octopus very can -.
- 8 Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

(Insects)

Guiding words:

(invertebrates - grasshoppers - spider - 8 legs)

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طَفَلْك أَن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة. AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)





## Key Vocabulary

كلمات رئيسية

community	مجتمع	sports club	ر نادي رياضي
neighborhood	جي سکني	citizenship	المواطنة
neighbors	جيران	environment	البينة

### Extra Vocabulary ملمان إصافيه

together	مقا	group	مجموعة	helpful	متعاون .
clothes	ملايس	street	شارع	fair way	طريقة عادلة
activities	أنشطة	tourists	سانحون	shop	محل (منجر صغير) 🌊
mixture	خليط	ideas	أفكار	civilization	حضارة
village	قرية	weather	الطقس	polite	مهلب - مؤدب -
society	المجتمع	kind	عطوف	4.50	

### Conjugation of verbs

#### Regular verbs منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
believe	believed يؤمن	act	actèd يؤدي
share	shared بشارك	include	included بيشمل

Help your child identify these words. ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات. AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)



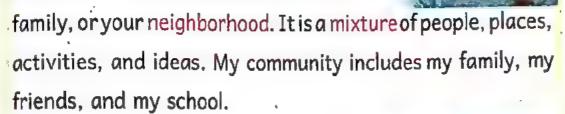
		أفعاريها مناطره وطهور
	Irregul	ar verbs مالك عبر مناطمه
Present	Past	Present Past Past
thc بعتقد - يفكر	ought	mean يعني / يقصد meant
		d prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة
important expression		and the second s
in the same area منطقة	ا في تفس ال <sub>م</sub>	drop trash
morethan	أكثر من	lookafter
close to	بالقرب من	What is special about?
for me	بالنسبة لي	worknara
actin a way	ر يتصرف بط	from different parts of
part of	چزء من	1.5
ریفات (Definitions	التحيا	
		·
community مجتبع	a gr	oup of people who live together in
	Sarr	ne area and share activities and id بن الناس يعيشون مِعَا في نفس المنطقة ويتشاركون الأنشطة والأفكار
neighborhood بي البسكني	the	streets, houses, shops and scho
•	clos	se to where you live
		والمحلات والمدارس القريبة من مكان سكنك.
Airt		
citizenship مواطنة	"   beh	aving in a way that helps your soo
activities شطة		بطريقة تساعد بها مجتمعك.
	the	بطريقة تساعد بها مجتمعك. ف تستطيع القيام بها things you can do
activities مطة	the	aving in a way that helps your soc بطريقة تساعد بها مجتمعك. لله تستطيع القيام بها things you can do things you think about and believ اله تعتقد وتؤمن بها

### Read about Habiba's community.

### My community

A community is a group of people who live and work together in the same area.

A community is more than your house,



There are probably important places in your city or village that you often visit. You can also have a community there. For me, I am part of the community at my sports club too.

When you act in a way that is good for your



community, this is good citizenship. This means that you work hard to help other people, and behave in a kind and fair way. Good citizenship is a good part of being in a community. I am always polite and helpful at school, and at my sports club.

المجتمع هو مجموعة من الأشخاص يعيشون ويعملون سون في نفس المنطقة. المجتمع هو أكثر من منزلك، أو عائلتك أو الحي السكني لخاص بك. إنه مزيع من الأشخاص يعيشون والأماكن والأنشطة والأفكار. مجتمعي يشمل عائلتي و أصدقائي ومدرستي. وهناك على الأرجع أماكن مهمة في مدينتك أو قريتك غائبًا ما تزورها، يمكن أن يكون للديك مجتمع هناك. بالنسبة في، أنا جزء من المجتمع في النادي الرياضي الخاص بي أيضًا. فعندما تنصرف بطريقة مفيدة لمجتمعك فهذه مواطنة جيدة. وهذا يعني أنك تعمل بجد لتساعد الأشخاص الأخرون وتنصرف بطريقة لطيفة وعادلة. إن المواطنة الصالحة جزء جيد من كونك في مجتمع. أنا دائمًا مهذبة ومتعاونة في المدرسة وفي النادي الرياضي الخاص بي.

Help your child understand what makes a community. ساعد طفلك أن يفهم معا يتكون العجتمع.

1-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)





### Language

### **Possessive forms**

صيغ الملكتية

	ct pronouns ضمائر القاءا	ouns Possessive adjectives Possessive pr صفات الملكية	
I	់ ប៉ាំ	my -	mine ملکي
Не	ga	his	his ملكه
She	هي	her	hers ملکها ،
It	هو - هي لغير عاقل	its + noun	
We	نحن	.our	ours " usu
You	أنت - أنتم	your	yours ملکک ملککم
They	هم	their	theirs ملکهم



- -This is my pen. = This pen is mine.
- -These are your keys. = These keys are yours.
- -This is my neighborhood. It's mine.
- -This is our school. It's ours.
- -This is my cousins' house. It's theirs.
- -Those are Rasha's books. They're hers.
- -That is your bike. It's yours.
- -These are Adam's shoes. They're his.

94) Unit (3) - My world

Help your child understand and use possessive forms.

e.d.	This	is	my	car.
G.41	I I II S			

### ضمائر الملكية لا يأتي بعدها اسم، وغالبًا ما تأتي في نهاية الجمية

- e.g., That juice is mine! It isn't yours.
- eg, This is my shoes. It's mine.

#### الملكية: مكن استخدام (s') الملكية:

### الشيء المملوك + 5 + اسم مقرد

e.g. Adam's shoes.

- eg My cousins house.
- (1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- This my book. It's \_\_\_\_\_
  - a) his
- b) hers
- c) mine d) yours
- These are Omar's shoes. They are
  - a) its

- b) ours . . . c) his d) hers:
- That is \_\_\_\_\_ bike. It's hers.
- b) his
- c) her
- d) their
- My car is red, but \_\_\_\_\_\_ is white.

- · a) his
- b) her
- c) our
- 6 Those are our glasses. They are
  - .a) his
- b) hers
- c) ours d) its
- (2 Read and complete with Possessive pronouns.
- They're Aya's running shoes. They're
- O They're Adam's neighbors. They're
- 8 It's my community. It's \_\_\_\_\_
- 1t's your house. It's

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (95 ماعد طفلك أن يفهم ورستخدم أشكال التعبير عن العلكية. Help your child understand and use possessive forms.



1 Listen and ch	oose the correct an	swer from a,	ව, c, or d.
The girls at my	running club are	my	· Pararlachierry desidentry ligh
a) community  We are all from	b) neighborhood	c) students	d) citizenshin
a) town We have lots o	b) country	c) village	d) city
	b) neighborhood	c) zoo	d) park
a) citizenship	b) neighborhood	c) farming	d) community
2 Choose the co	rrect answer from	a, b, c, or d.	
Behaving in a v	way that helps you	ır society is c	alled
a) community The things you	b) neighborhood think and believe		
a) activities	b) hobbies	c) games	d) ideas
§ I am always			arents love me.
a) fast	b) noisy	c) polite	d) bad
This is my neig	hborhood. It's	***************************************	************************
a) his	b) her	c) mine	d) its
6 This is her skir	t. It's	,1,/2,4×14,997/1977/1987/44/214/1981	***************************************
a) his	b) theirs	c) yours	d) hers
These are our l	bikes. They are 🔒	******* ****************	
a) ours	b) theirs	c) his	d) hers
(96) Unit (3) - My worl	d Help your child dea	d with such questions.	A make at

(in Board the following text and consum the questions

A community is a group of people who live and work together in the same area. A community is more than your house, family, or your neighborhood. A community is a mixture of people, places and ideas. My community includes my family, my friends, and my school. There are probably important places in your city or village that you often visit. You can also have a community there. For me, I am part of the community at my sports club, too.

A)	Chànse	the	correct	mord	5).

- The text is about \_\_\_\_\_
  - a) neighborhood b) community c) citizenship d) sport
- J My community includes my family, friends and
  - a) club
- b) school
- c) 200
- d) farm

#### B) Answer the following questions.

- What is a community?.....
- Where can we have a community?

( Trice a cont of FORTY (40) \*\*\* .

(Your community)

Guiding words:

(people - places - activities ideas)

Help your child deat with such questions.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)



## THE HISTORY OF EGYPT

## /ocabulary

history	country العاريخ
ancient Egyp	1T 2211 11
pharaoh	boats فرعون kingdom
long history	Anguoni
north	symbols
y the transfer of the transfer	scribe
south	ساحة area الجنوب
hieroglyphs	desent اللغة الهيروغليقية
hieroglyphic	المَجِهُ المَالِيُّ Upper Egypt هِيوعَلَيْقِي
powerful	المجهد البحري Lower Egypt قؤي
interesting	بناطق متفضلة separate areas شيق مفتع
mixture	ئىلات حاكمة ·       ruling dynasties خليط
BCE	الله الميلاد papyrus من الميلاد papyrus المناطقة الميلاد المي
tombs	عيدان نبات البردي
signs	The state of the s

### Conjugation of verbs; العربة الأفعال

Regular verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
start i	started	يىنى 🐪 build 🐪 يىنى	built
separate يفصل	separated	mean يعني	"meant"
يلتقي/يتصلب	joined	read يقرا	read
يوحد unite	united	make . يصنع	made
يبحر sail	sailed ,	يغضي spend	spent
rule بعكم	ruled	write	wrote
بتحكم / يسيطر	controlled	يصبح become	became

98 Unit (3) - My world

Help your child identify these words.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Irregular verbs أفعال غير ملتظمة



#### تعبيرات ومرون هر هانه (Important expressions and prepositions)

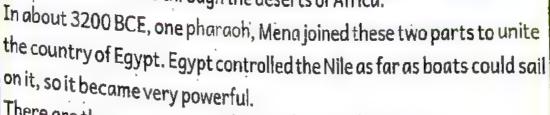
write in hieroglyphs یدون / یسجل write down بكتب باللغة الهروغليفية work for Atfirst أيعبل لذي في البدارة write on stone as far as يكتب على الحجر حتيء بلدرما flowthrow. made from يمر-يتدفق من خلال مصنوع من

### Read about the history of Egypt.

Egypt is a country with a very long and interesting history. People started to live near the Nile about 9,000 years ago, in 7000 BCE. At first, there were two separate areas.

Lower Egypt was in the north, where the Nile joins the sea. Upper Egypt was in the south,

where the Nile flows through the deserts of Africa.



There are three main parts of the history of ancient Egypt:

the Old Kingdom (2800 - 2200 BCE)

tneMiddleKingdom (2065 - 1775 BCE),

the New Kingdom (1570 - 1098 BCE)

Important dynasties controlled Egypt for many years. These were important families who ruled the country.

مصر دولة ذات تاريخ عربق ومثير للاهتمام للغابة. بدأ الناس العبش بالقرب من النيل منذ حوالي ٩٠٠٠ و عام، في عام ٢٠٠٠ قبل الميلاد، في البداية، كان هناك منطقتان منفصلتان، هي مصر السفلي وكانت في الشمال حيث ينتقي النيل مع البحر، وصعيد مصر في الجنوب، حيث يتدفق النيل عبر صحاري أف نقال في مناه على مصر السفلي وكانت في الشمال حيث ينتقي النيل مع البحر، وصعيد مصر في الجنوب، حيث يتدفق النيل عبر صحاري أف نقال في حالا على مصر السفلي وكانت في الشمال حيث ينتقي النيل مع البحر، وصعيد مصر في الجنوب، النيل عبر صحاري افريقيا. في حوال عام ٢٢٠٠ قبل الميلاد، ربط أحد الفراعنة ويدى مينا الجزئين لنوحيد دولة مصر، كانت مصر تتحكم في نهر النيل بقعر ما كانت القوائب تبحي في يا ١٤٠٠ بقعر ما كانت القوارب تبحر فيه، لذلك أصبحت ذات نفوذ فوي.

بوجد ثلاثة أجزاء رئيسية لتاريخ مصر القديدة:

ا - المملكة القديمة من ١٠٠٠ إلى ٢٠٠٠ ق.م ٢٠ المملكة الوسطى من ١٠٠٥ إلى ١٧٧٥ ق.م ٢- المملكة الحديثة من ١٥٧٠ لل ١٠٩٨ ق٠٩ المحلكة العديثة من ١٠٥٠ المحلكة الوسطى من ١٠٥٥ إلى ١٧٧٥ ق.م

لالات حاكمة هامة على مصر لسنوات عديدة. هذه العائلات الهامة هم من حكموا البلاد،

Help your child learn about "



### Unit (3)

#### Read and learn.

How do we know so much about the history of Egypt? Egyptians at that time used scribes to write down everything that happened. Scribes were very important people. They worked for the ruling dynasties.



They wrote in hieroglyphs, which are pictures or symbols that can mean one word or many ideas. We can see these hieroglyphs today in tombs and museums. Children learned to become a scribe at school. Scribes wrote on stone, or on paper made from papyrus reeds.

كيف لنا أن تعرف الكثير عن تاريح مصر؟ استخدم المصرون في دلت اوقت كنه جوب في حرب في لكسم المسرون في دلت اوقت كنه جوب في حرب في لكسم المخامة الم

### Did you know?

- The Pyramid of Djoser is the oldest pyramid in the world.
  People started building it in about 2648-2627 BCE.
- There are over 700 hieroglyphic symbols.
  - هرم زوسر هو أقدم هرم في العالم. بدأ الناس بناءه حوالي عام ١٦٠٨ ١٦٠ \* شي شيهلاد، -
    - -هناك أكثر من ٧٠٠ رمز هيروغليني.



### Language

### الماض البسيع The Past Simple Tense

Form:

The second form of the uerb.

Regular verbs datable .

(d til, 10d) some " , as when

like \_\_\_ liked join\_\_\_ joined study\_\_\_ studied

seivi gaillegs

Verbs end in (e), add only (d).

rule ruled move moved use used

Verbs end in (y) preceded by a consonant, omit (y) then add (ied)

try \_\_\_ tried | study \_\_\_ studied | cry \_\_\_ cried

المن له شكل معدد وتحشد العمل عبو المنظمة Irregular verbs المنظمة

write --- wrote is --- was make --- made

Usager.

We use past simple tense to express actions that started and finished in the past.

تستخدم الماضي البسيط للتعبير عن الأحداث التي بدأت وانتهت في الماضي.

e.g. They wrote in hieroglyphs.

Keywords:

yesterday '

المسيع / الشهر) الماسي ، الأصبيع / الشهر) الماسي ، الأصبيع / الشهر) الماسي ،

in+ (in 2010)

Help your child form and use past simple verbs,

ساعد منفذن أن يكون ويستحدم الرَّفْعَالُ في زَّمَنَ الْمَاطَقِ البِسَيْطُ.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4); 101-

Unit (3)				
(1) Choose the c	orrect answer fi	om a, b, c, or d.		
01		to the	club yesterday	
a) go	b) went	c) goes	d) going	
They		in hieroglyphs in		
a) write	b) writing	c) wrote		
6 Children			cribes at school	
	b) learns	,	d) learned portant people	
Scribes		c) are	d) have	
a) were	b) was	at so	chool yesterday	
a) am	h) was	c) are	d) were .	
Last week, cl	nildren	41-1-4119-4119	English,	
a) study	b) studied	c) studies	d) will study	
2 Complete th				
Not everyone i	n Ancient Egypt	: 1)	(learn) to read	
ans write. This	2)	(be) a job for	scribes. Scribes	
3)	(be) very import	ant people in soc	iety. To become	
a scribe, childre	en 4)	(go) to a spec	ial school. Here	
they5)	(study) <b>hie</b> r	oglyphs and hier	aticscripts. The	
children 6) (have) to learn lots of different signs				
and symbols. T	hey 🕖	(spend) all o	lay copying the	
signsontostone	e or papyrus pape	er.Scribes8)	(write)	
		9)		
brightly colored minerals which they 10) (mix) with				
liquid. It 11) (take) four or five years to finish their				
education at scribe school.				
102 Unit (3) - My v	vorld Help your c	hild deal with such question ل مع مثل هذه الأسنة،	is.	



1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.					
Not everyon	1 Not everyone in Ancient Egypt learned to read and				
a) play	b) point	c) write	d) listen		
This was a j	ob for	医动物硷 1月如青年日本人公司日本外泰斯尼亚亚山南京亚亚亚省南洋南州市	eregovumbidoustaka dadoin amminda		
	b) architect				
8 To become	a scribe, children v	went to a	school.		
a) secret	b) private	c) public	d) special		
The children	n had to learn lots	of different sign	gns and		
a) symbols	b) examples	c) rules	d) subjects		
2 Read and	complete the dialog	g with words fr	om the box.		
	three - history - L				
	l you learn about th				
	s, I did. 🐭 💎				
Mona: How many parts of the history of(2)Egypt are there?					
· ·	ere are(3)		ts of the history.		
Mona : W	here was(4)	, 	Egypt?		
	was in the south.	*	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
(3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.					
Egypt is a c	ountry with a very	/and int	eresting history.		
a) short	b) tall	c) lona	d) small		
<b>2</b>		. Egyp	ot is in the north.		
a) Lower		c) Down	d) Higher		
neip your child dea	بwith such questions الأسئلة. . طفلك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.	AL-BAH	ER - Connect Plus (4) 103		

Unit (3)	•	
Upper Egypt	was in the	and the second second second second
a) earth	b) south	c) west d) north
There are	main parts o	f the history of ancient Egypt
a) 1	b) 2	
Mena joined	the two parts to	the country of Egypt.
a) separate	b) unite	c) connect d) subject
		wn everything that happened
a) rulers	b) scribes	c) teachers d) doctors
The Ancient I	gyptians wrote in	1
		c) English d) French
		e Nile about 9,000 years ago.
a) start	b) started	c) starts d) starting
L. Lead the following	lowing cell and al	iswer the questions.
Egyptisac	ountry with a very	long and interesting history.
People started t	o live near the Ni	le about 9,000 years ago, in
7000 BCE.	134-3311	
	•	reas. Lower Egypt was in the
	-	Jpper Egypt was in the south,
where the Nile flo		
		Menajoined these two parts
		controlled the Nile as far as
boats could sail o	n it, so it became v	very powerful.
I (noose the corre		•
Egypt has a lon	g and interesting	anna dalage kki vikik dalaga kan saar hurtuud duradus purada pada saar saar saar saar saar saar saar s
a) math	b) Arabic c)	history d) story
104 Unit (3) - My world	Help your child	deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة

The Nile flows through the deserts of

- a) Asia
- b) China c) Africa d) Europe

B) Answer the following questions.

When did people start to live near the Nile?

Who united the two parts of Egypt?

orde: " le viords to make correct sentences.

Lower- was-Where - Egypt -?

Egypt-Upper-was-south-inthe-.

Egyptians-hieroglyphs-The ancient - in-wrote-.

to become-Children - at school - a scribe - learned - .

to a tank of FORTY (40) words.

The history of Egypt

Guiding words:

( history - the Nile - Lower - Upper - joined)



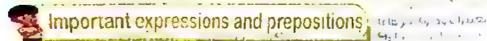
### THE GOVERNORATES OF EGYPT

### **Vocabulary**

governorate	large cities	حبح س
the countryside	How big::?	المراحجم ؟
region	Which? إمنطقة	S begi
the High Dam	port البدالعاني	علام
oasis .	population,	علد السكان
farthest	natural features	السمات الطبيعية
water sports	ية Desert governorates واضات مالية	المحافظات الصحراو
capital city	العادة العادة Desert governorates والعادة العادمة popular	يجيوپُ / مُشْهُور
map	خريطة	aged in surprise to the surprise of

### دسريف الأفعال (Conjugation of verbs

Regular	ا أفعال منتظمة <i>CCTDS</i>	rregular veros	- الحدل عيار فلنظمة و
Present	Past	Present	Past
sail	sailed يبحر	يكوڻ is	was
finish	finished ينهي		were
visit	visited يزور	have / has ميلك	had



look at	find places on the map ينظر ال	يجد أماكن على الخريطة
sail in	sail out of أيبحردانال	يبعو خارج
next to	lots of = a lot of	الكلير من

Unit (3) - My world Help your child identify these words.

#### Look and read.

### The Covernorates of Egypt

There are 27 governorates in Egypt today. Look at the map. Where do you live?

يوجد سبعة وعشرون محافظة في مصر البوم. انظر إلى الخريطة، أين تعيش؟



#### محافظات الوجه البحري Lowef Egypt governorates

Kafr El Sheikh	كفرالشيخ	Monufia	Port Said المنوفية	بورسعيد
Dakahlia	الدقهلية	Ismalia-	. Cairo إلاساعيلية	القاهرة
Damietta . '	دمياط	Qalyubia	Beheira ُ القبربية .	البحيرة
Gharbia	الغربية	Suez	Alexandria السويس	الإسكندرية
Sharqia	الشرفية	•		

### Upper Egypt governorates محافظات الوحه الفيلي

Giza	Minya Minya	Qena البنيا	ំ ង
Falyum	Asyut	Luxor <mark>استوط المسا</mark>	الأقصر
Beni Suef	Sohag بني سويف	Aswan سوهاچ	أسوان

#### Desert governorates المحافظات المحراوية

Matruh ·	North Sinai بطوح	شمال سيناء
New Valley	South Sinai الوادي الجديد	جنوب سيناء
Red Sea	أ. البحر الأحمر	

Help your child identify the governorates of Egypt.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (107

I'm Fares, and I live in the Red Sea Governorate. It has a beach which is over 1,000 km. It's a very popular



place to visit for scuba diving and water sports.

أتا قارس، وأعيش في محافظة البحر الأحمر، ال بها شاطئ يبيغ طوله ١,٠٠٠ كم. أنه مكان مشهور جدا للزيارة من أجل رياضة الغوص تحث انماء والرياضات المائية.

Nadia



I'm Nadia, and I live in Aswan Governorate. It's the farthest south in Upper Egypt. Its capital is Aswan



In 1970, engineers finished the Aswan High Dam.

أن نادية ، وأعيش في محافظة أسوان. إنها الأبعد في جموب صعيد عدم وعاصمتها مدبنة أسوان. في عام ١٩٧٠، أتحى المهندسون بناء السدالعالي في أسوان.



I'm Ibrahim, and I live in the <mark>Alexandria Governorate'. It's</mark> important because lots of ships sail in and out of the port. The city of



Alexandria used to be the capital city of Egypt.

به بعدافظة الإسكندرية. إنها محافظة هامة لأن الكثير من السفن تبحر إلى داخل وخارج وأعيش في محافظة عاصمة مصر في الماضي. راهيم الماضي. ودينة الإسكندرية عاصمة مصر في الماضي.

Unit (3) - My world

Help your child look and read.

منفلك أن ينظر ويغرا.



(1) Listen and ch	100se the correct ar	iswet from a	, b, c, or d.		
1 Ibrahim lives	in the	<b>9</b> 940 <b>0</b> 31111793811179	Governorate.		
a) Aswan			d) Alexandria		
•		***************************************			
a) important			d) dangerous		
	nd out of the				
_	b) river				
	exandria used to b				
	b) countryside				
	mplete the text wi	_			
245,000 -	440,098 km² - cap	oital - oasis -	population		
New Valley Go	vernerate is 1)	iņ	size. It is a very		
large area but N	ew Valley doesn't h	ave a big 2)	The		
population is abo	out 3) Ti	ne 4)	of New Valley		
Governorate is	Kharga. Kharga is	an 5)	town in the		
south of this reg	jioń.				
3 Choose the	correct answer from	na, b, c, or d.	1		
4 A governorat	te has	* ***** * * *** *** ***	*** 100 100, 544 (010000fb1[51]000100, #		
a) countrysid	e .	' b) large ci	ties		
c) cities and	c) cities and countryside d) town				
The High Dar	m is in	**************************************			
a) Cairo	b) Giza	c) Aswan	d) Damietta		
Help your child deal wi	th such questions. ساعد طفئك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذد الأستلة.	AL-BAH	IER - Connect Plus (4) - 109		
	-	-	The state of the s		

Unit (3)	degree in a major door so which in the Montagor	har gar to the special contraction of the specia	to the Addition of the Control
There are	6 # rotbom; ##rst+A54E #1\$\$\$\$\$###***	goverr	norates in Egypt
a) 10		c) 27	d) 26
	ernorate is in		
a) Upper	b) Lower	.c) Low	d) High
	iovernorate has a		**1
a) river	b) lake	c) beach	d) bank
6 In 1970, engin	eers finished the		
a) School	b) Park	· ·	d) Zoo
🕖 Alexandria use	d to be the capita	d	of Egypt,
a) countryside	b) village	c) city	d) town
8 You can visit th	ne Red Sea for scu	ıba	L Mi erobby 140 bll 141 likecpyblikhdensk fi
	b) diving		
Alexandria is in	portant because	lots of ships	sail in and out
of the			
a) sort		c) court	
Aswan is the far	•		n Upper Egypt.
a) east			*
(4) Order the word			•
governorates - 2			• .
governorates - a	- Here Laypt		C \$10014144450\$1 1444 27 44
	مالمد خان	anat-	
biggest - New Vo	aney - the - goverr	iorate - IS	
		i e sy, je	
people - Cairo - H	How many - live - i	in-Governor	ate-?
	, 4		
Governorate - sq	uare - Damietta -	1200 - is - kil	lometers
	Service A. a.		a constraint and
110 Unit (3) - My world	Help your child deal	with such questions. مامار مع منار هذه الأسئلة.	

(5) Read the following text and answer the questions.

I'm Fares, and I live in the Red Sea Governorate. It has abeach which is over 1,000 km. It's a very popular place to visit for scuba diving and water sports. My friend, Nadia lives in Aswan Governorate. It is the farthest south in Upper Egypt. Its capital is Aswan. In 1970, engineers finished the Aswan High Dam. .

A)	<b>(hoose</b>	the	correct	word	(s)
----	---------------	-----	---------	------	-----

- @ The underlined pronoun "It" refers to \_\_\_\_\_ Governorate.
  - a) Cairo
- b) Aswan c) Red Sea
- d) Giza
- finished the Aswan High Dam in 1970.

  - a) Teachers b) Engineers c) Doctors d) Tourists

- B) Answer the following questions.
- Where does Nadia live?
- What does the Red Sea Governorate have?
- (6) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

Alexandria

Guiding words:

(live - north - ships - port - capital)



## Kinds of music in Egypt) أبواع الموسيفون في عصر

folk music	موسيقى شعبية	Bedouin music	موسىتى بدوية
Saidi music	موسبقي صعبدية	modern styles of music	موسبق حدبثة
Nubian music	موسبق نوبية		

# Extra Vocabulary فيعانوا فالمناطقة المناطقة الم

different	مختلف	song	أغنية	musician	موسيقار
event	حدث	type	سع	style	شكل / أسوب
important	مهم	special	حاص	popular	شعى [محبوب
traditional	ٹ <b>ڦ</b> ليدي				

# Conjugation of verbs

#### Regular verbs فعال مسحمة

تعال عند صبينية Irregular verbs

Pres	sent	Past	Present		Past
play	'بعزف	played	sing	يغني	sang
drum	يدق الطبول	drummed	know	يعرف	knew
clap	يصفق	clapped	put	يضع	put

### important expressions and prepositions) تعبيرات وحيوف جرهامة

such as کثیر من lots of farther south جزه اساسي key part أفصى الجنوب all over Egypt موطن لا مليع home of في كل أنحاء مصر mix with! يعزج ڊ

### Unit (3) Listen and read.

What kind of music do you like?

Egypt has lots of traditional folk music. There are different styles from different parts of the country. Folk musicians from Upper Egypt play Saidi music. This type of music uses string instruments such as violins, and wind instruments such as



the oboe. Singing and drumming is also a key part. Farther south is the home of Nubian music. Clapping and drumming is an important part of this type of music. Nubian

music is now popular all over Egypt. Sometimes it is mixed with other modern styles of music.

The most popular instruments in Bedouin music are the shabbaba and the rebaba. Bedouin music also often includes singing. Songs are usually about special events.

مصر لديها الكثير من الموسيقي الشعبية التقليدية. هناك أنماط مختلفة من أجزاء مختلفة من البلاد. فانموسيقيون الشعبيون من صعيد مصر يعزفون الموسيقي الصعيدية. فيستخدم هذا النوع من الموسيقي الآلات الوترية مثل الكمان وآلات النقخ مثل الزوبو. الغناء وقرع الطبول أيضًا جزء أساسي. يوجد في أقصى لجنوب موطن الموسيقي النوبية وبعد التصفيق وقرع الطبول جزءًا هامًا من هذا النوع من الموسيقي. الموسيقي النوبية معروفة حاليًا في كل أنحاء مصر. أحيانًا تدمج مع أنواع حديثة أغرى من الموسيقي. أشهر الآلات الموسيقية البدوية هي الشبابة والربابة. تشمل الموسيقي البدوية غالبًا الغناء. تكون الأغاني حول الأحداث الخاصة.



#### Did you know?

Music was important in ancient Egypt, too. We know this because scribes made pictures of musicians playing instruments, and ancient Egyptians put instruments into pyramids.

كانت الموسيقي هامة في مصر القديمة، أيضًا. ونحن نعرف ذلك لأن الكتبة رسموا صورًا للموسيقين وهم يعزفون على الآلات ووضع المصربون القدماء آلات داخل الأهرامات.

Unit (3) - My world

Help your child listen and read.

ساعد طفلك أن يستمع ويقرأ.



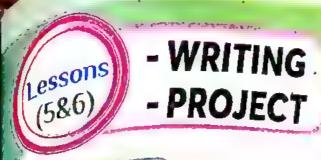
(1) Read and con	(1) Read and complete the text with words from the box.					
	ant – instruments					
Music was 1)	in ancie	nt Egypt, too, W	e 2)			
this because scri	bes made 3)	of m	usicians playing 🔍			
4)		,				
instruments into						
(2) Choose the c		om a, b, c, or d.				
1 The	· ·					
_	. b) rebaba					
<b>1</b> The	is	a Bedouin mus	ical instrument.			
	b) oud					
The rebaba is	a	1	instrument.			
a) wind	b) string	c) modern	d) windy			
Folk musician	s from Upper Eg	ypt play	music.			
a) ancient	b) new	c) modern	d) Saidi			
6 Nubian music		,				
a) over	b) up ়	c) in 📜	d) on			
(3) Order the words to make correct sentences.						
1 lots of - folk -	Egypt - music -	has-traditiona	l ·			
② like-What-music-of-do you-kind-?						
Help your child deal with	h such questions. د.طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة	AL-BAHT	ER - Connect Plus (4)			
•						

(3) Unit (3)

4 Read the following text and answer the questions.

Egypt has lots of traditional folk music. Musicians from Upper Egypt play Saidi music. Musicians in farther south Egypt play Nubian music. Musicians in the deserts of Egypt play Bedouin music. Musicians in Egypt use many musical instruments, such as the violin, the oboe, the shabbaba and the rebaba.

A) Chanco the convert wandlal



7		
-	ocabulary	- 1
A VI	ocapular,	
1300	The state of the s	

folk dancing الرفص الشعبي patterns الرفص الشعبي patterns المقص النوبي patterns وتال المعلى ا				
Raqs Assaya المقص النعوية المنافقية fighting المقص النعوية المنافقية المنافقية fighting المقصلية المنافقية المنافقي	folk dancing			أتماط / نقوش
الإنامن بالعمل Costumes  Tahtib  rhythm  stick  tradition  radition  crafts  rhythm  crafts  crafts  crafts  crafts  crafts  respect  carpet	Nubian dancing		<del>-</del>	ਹੋਰਤੇ
rahtib  rhythm  stick  tradition  occasion  plain  plain  alongside  simsimeya  simsimeya  crafts  crafts  crafts  simsimeya  crafts  carpet  simsimeya  crafts  carpet	Raqs Assaya	الرقص بالعصا	costumes	الزياء
stick الم simsimeya الم المعنونات ينوية / جزف crafts مصنوعات ينوية / جزف crafts مصنوعات ينوية / جزف / ج		التحطيب	plain	سادة
stick simsimeya المة المصنية tradition عما crafts مصنوعات ينوية / حزف crafts مصنوعات ينوية / حزف مصنوعات ينوية / حزف مصنوعات ينوية / حزف مصنوعات ينوية المحرفة مصنوعات ينوية المحرفة	rhythm	إيقاع	alongside	ينجافاق
occasion مناسبة carpet	*	عصا .	simsimeya	. آلة المسمية
occasion	tradition	تقلید .	crafts	مصنوعات يدوية / جزف
complicated wool wool	occasion	متاسية .	carpet	سجادة
	complicated	معقد	wool	صوف ِ

### Conjugation of verbs

#### Regular verbs ichi desi

Present		Past	Present		Past
move	يحرك	moved	step	يخطو	stepped
perform	يۇدي	performed	decorate	يزبن	decorated

help your child identify these words. سأعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هفه الكلمات. AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)





#### Look and read.

Folk dancing has a long history in Egypt. It is linked to the folk music of different areas.

Nubian dancing is lively and colorful. People move their arms and feet to the rhythm of the music.



Raqs Assaya is probably the most famous dance from the Saidi musical tradition. The dancers use sticks (Assaya) and step quickly in special patterns. The Tahtib is also from the tradition of Saidi music. The dancers carefully perform a dance with sticks in a way that looks like fighting. Dancers wear special costumes. These can be dark and plain, or bright colored and patterned.

In the cities alongside the Suez Canal, there are international types of music and dance. Musicians play the simsimeya, a Bedouin instrument, as well as drums.

الرقص الشعبي له تاريخ طويل في مصر، وهو مرتبط بالموسيق الشعبية في مناطق مختلفة. الرقص النوبي ذو حيوية وبهجة. يحرك الناس أذرعهم وأقدامهم على إيقاع الموسيقى، الرقص بالعصا على الأرجح هو الرقص الأكثر شهرة في الموسيقى الصعيدية التقليدية. يستخدم الراقصون العصا ( لعصايا) ويخطون بسرعة بأنماط مخصوصة. أيضًا التحطيب من تقاليد الموسيقى الصعيدية، حيث يقوم الراقصون بالرقص بعناية بالعصا بطريقة تشبه القتال. يرتدي الراقصون أزياء خاصة. ويمكن أن تكون الملابس داكنة وسادة (ذات لون واحد) أو زاهية اللون وذات نقوش. في المدن بمحاذاة قناة السويس هناك انواع عالمية من الموسيق والرقص، يعزف العازفون على آلة السمسمية، وهي آلة بدوية، بالإضافة إلى الطبول.

### Look and read.

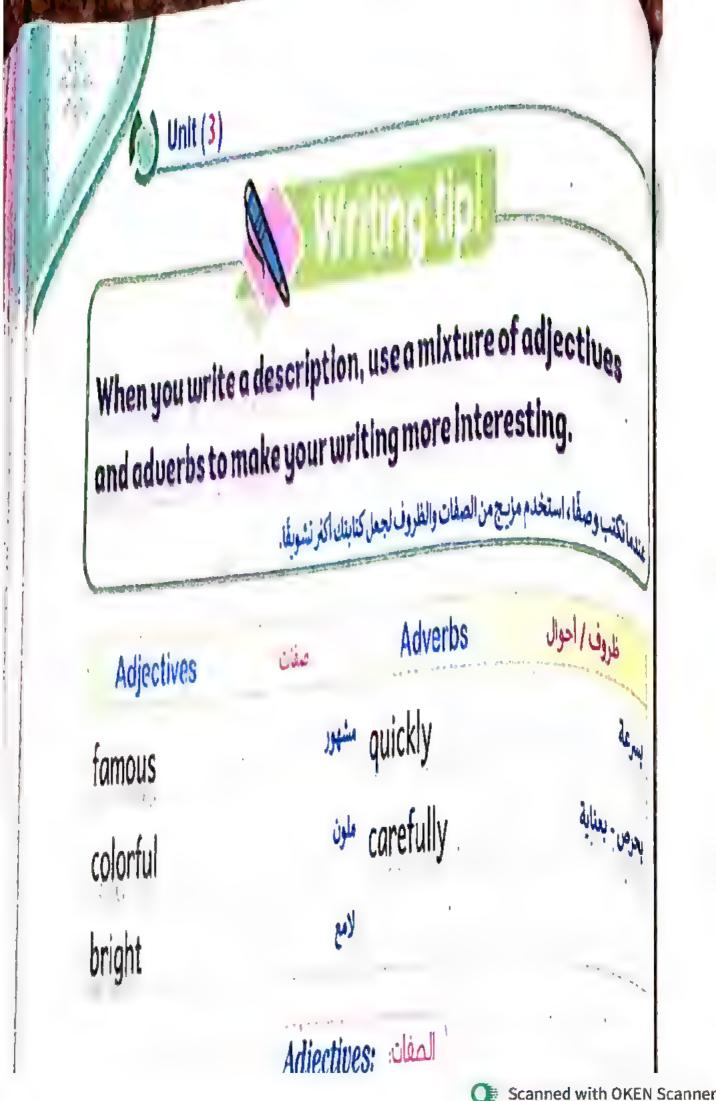
There is a long history of traditional crafts in Egypt. Two of the most popular crafts are khayameya and carpet making. In the past, tent makers created khayameya to decorate huge tents for weddings and other family occasions. Khayameya patterns are beautifully designed using different colors. Today you can buy khayameya in many

traditional stores and markets.

هناك تاريخ طويل من الحرف البدوية الثقليدية في مصر، واثنان من أشهر الحرف البدوية هما الخيامية وصناعة السجاد. في الماضي ، أنشأ صناع الخيام الخيامية لتزيين الخيام الضخمة لحفلات الزفاف والمناسبات العائلية الأخرى. تم تصميم أنماط الخيامية بشكل جميل باستخدام ألوان مختلفة. اليوم يمكنك شراء الخيامية من العديد من المتاجر والأسواق التجارية.

Carpet making is another Egyptian craft. A skilled person can work quickly, but it takes many years to learn how to make an Egyptian carpet. The patterns are bright and colorful and each carpet is made carefully, using Egyptian wool. Qashqai and Shirazi carpets are famous for their complicated patterns in red and blue.

صناعة السجاد حرفة مصرية أخرى. يمكن للشخص الماهر أن يعمل بسرعة ، لكن الأمر يستغرق سنوات عديدة لتعلم كيفية صنع سجادة مصرية: النقوش لامعة وزاهية الألوان وكل سجادة مصنوعة بعناية باستخدام الصوف المصري. يشتهر سجاد قشقاى وشيرازي بأنماطهما المعقدة باللوئين الأحمرُ والأزرق.





#### 1 The topic or introduction sentence.

حملة الموضوع / المقدمة

It's the first sentence.

حي الحملة الأولى،

- تشرح انفكرة الرئيسية للفقرة. . . It explains the main idea of the paragraph. -

-Topic sentences in paragraphs should be developed with facts, definitions, and details.

- الجملة الرئسينة في الفقرة بتم توضيحها بالحقائق والتعريفات والتفاصيل،

2 The last sentence.

الجملة الأخبرة

- It usually presents a summary of the topic in other words

- عادة ما تقدم ملخضا للموضوع بأسلوب أخر،

# **Project**

#### Sections of a tourist information guide أقسام دليل المعلومات السياحية

1) Location

: where a place is in the country

أين يوجد المكان في البلد.

eg. It's in the north of the country.

2) Geography الجغرافيا : the environment and any natural features

البيئة وأي مظاهر طبيعية.

9.9. There are high mountains next to a river.

Help your child learn some writing tips.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (121



Unit (3)

- 3) Attractions عوست المحات : what you can do and see in a place
- e.g. There's an art exhibition at the museum and a market every Tuesday.
- 4) History : information about what happened here in the past
- e.g. People used to make paper from papyrus reeds.
- 5) Culture : traditional art, entertainment, food and music التقليدي والترفيه والطعام والموسيتي
- e.g. People play traditional music on string instruments.

Write a paragraph.

Make a tourist guide to the place where you live.

همم دنيلًا سياحيًا للمكان الذي تعيش فيه.

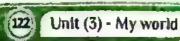
#### Aswan

Location : in the south of Egypt

Attractions: temples, monuments and the High Dam

Culture : traditional music

I live in Aswan. It's a city in the south of Egypt. Aswan has many attractions and monuments. There is Abo Simbel Temple. It's very famous. There is also the High Dam. It was built in 1970. People in Aswan play traditional music. They use traditional instruments like the rebaba and the oboe. Singing and drumming is also a part of folk music. If you visit Aswan, you'll have a good time there.



Help your child learn sections of a tourist information guide. ماعد طفلك أن يتعلم أفسام دليل المعلومات السياحية

# Activities

(1) Read and match.						
Location	g) informa the pas	ation about what h it	appened here in			
Geography	b) the env	rironment and any	natural features			
3 Attractions	y tradition music.	nal art, entertainm	ent, food, and			
4 History	d) where	a place is in the co	untry			
S Culture	e) what y	ou can do and see i	in a place			
1-( ) 2-	( )	3-( ) 4-(	) 5-( )			
(2) Choose the co	rrect answ	ver from a, b, c, or d.				
0		dancing has a long	history in Egypt.			
a) New	b) Fort	c) Folk	d) Modern			
Nubian dancin	g is lively o	ınd				
a) good	b) bad	c) color	d) colorful			
People move tl	heir arms a	and feet to the	of the music.			
a) rhythm	b) song	c) bird	d) rebaba			
is what you can do and see in a place.						
a) Attractions	b) Locati	on c) History	d) Culture			
<b>❸</b> is tr	raditional o	ırt, entertainment,	, food, and music.			
a) Attractions	b) Locati	on c) History	d) Culture			
Help your child deal with	h such questions. تمامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة	ا AL-BAH	IER - Connect Plus (4)			

### 3 Read the following text and answer the questions.

There is a long history of traditional crafts in Egypt. Two of the most popular crafts are Khayameya and carpet making. In the past, tent makers created Khayameya to decorate huge tents for weddings and other family occasions. Khayameya patterns are beautifully designed using different colors. Today you can buy Khayameya in many traditional stores and markets.

A) Choose the correct word(s).
--------------------------------

- There is a long \_\_\_\_\_ of traditional crafts in Egypt.
  - a) English

- b) Math c) Arabic d) history
- Khayameya patterns are \_\_\_\_\_ designed.

- a) badly
- b) beautifully c) happily d) sadly

- B) Answer the following questions.
- Who created Khayameya in the past?
- Where can we buy Khayameya?



Carpet making

Guiding words:

( craft - skilled - colorful - complicated )

# Review on Unit (3)

#### Vocabulary

AMP		4	
community	مجتمع	ney	الناي
neighborhood	حي سکني	oboe	أوبو (يشبه المزمار)
citizenship	مواطنة	oud	العود
pharaoh	فرعون	wind instrument	آلة نفخ
governorates of Eg	محافظات مصر ypt	string instrument	آلة وترية
history	. זוניא	rebaba .	، الريا <b>ية</b>
dynasty	سلالة حاكمة	shabbaba	الشباية -
hieroglyphs	اللغة الهيروغليفية	simsimeya	السمسمية
scribe	كاتب	Raqs Assaya	ً رقَّمَ العما
capital city	العاصمة	Tahtib	التحطيب
clapping	التصفيق	qanun	القائون .

### Possessive forms

#### Possessive adjectives Possessive pronouns Subject pronouns 비 ملکي mine Ι my' He her ملكها She its It We ملكتا our ours أنت - أنتم yours . You their theirs They

Help your child revise Unit (3). ساعد طفلك أن يرأجع الوحدة الثالثة.

AL-BAHER -- Connect Plus (4)



#### My community

A community is a group of people who live and work together in the same area. I live in a village. There is a sports club and I'm part of this community. At the club, we share our ideas and help keep it clean. It's good to be helpful and useful in your community.

#### My governorate

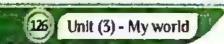
There are 27 governorates in Egypt today. I live in the Alexandria Governorate. It's in the north of Egypt. It's very big. It's very important because lots of ships sail in and out of the port. There are many attractions in Alexandria, such as Qaitbay Fort.

#### Music in Egypt

Egypt has lots of traditional folk music. There are different styles from different parts of the country. Folk musicians from Upper Egypt play Saidi music. This type of music uses string instruments such as violins, and wind instruments such as the oboe. Singing and drumming is also a key part.

#### Ancient Egypt

Egypt is a country with a very long and interesting history. There were two separate areas, Lower Egypt and Upper Egypt. Lower Egypt was in the north. Upper Egypt was in the south. One pharaoh, Mena joined these two parts to unite the country of Egypt. Egypt controlled the Nile so boats could sail on it.



Help your child write a paragraph.

ساعد طفلك أن يكتب فقرة.



# Activities on Unit (3)

(1) Listen and	choose the correct a	inswer from <mark>a</mark> ,	b, c, or d.	
Ancient Egy	ptians	everything	that happened.	
a) learnt	b) wrote down	c) worked	d) used	
Ancient Egy	ptians wrote in	444444444 <u>4</u>	(CFF)orthedde(noordeonodstoonepp) A	
a) Arabic	b) hieroglyphs	c) French	d) English	
6 Hieroglyphs	are pictures or	************************************		
a) birds	b) symbols	c) deawings	d) letters	
We can see	hieroglyphs today	in ,	and museums.	
a) classroon	ns b) caves	c) cinemas	d) tombs	
(2) Listen and	complete.			
	is a group	of people wh	o live together.	
*	my			
	nany			
1 In our com	munity we can do m	any	things.	
(3) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.				
	countryside - New Vo	lley - 27 - peop	ole ·	
	ow many governorat		m 4 T	
Omar : Th	nere are 1)	\$4 > \$5   \$4   \$4   \$4   \$4   \$4   \$4   \$4	governorates.	
	/hat is in a governor			
Omar : Ci	ties and 2)	## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ##	4. 9	
Ali : W	/hich governorate is	the biggest?		
	is 3)		•	
Alir 📴 🖫 H	ow many 4)	live in Cair	o governorate?	
Omar : 10	O million people.		1	
Help your child deal wi	th such questions.	AL-BAHER	- Connect Phys (4) (172)	

) Unit (3	)		
(L) Chanse the	correct answer	from a, b, c, or d.	
A CHOOSE WA	is behaving	in a way that hel	ps your soci
a) Communi	ty b) Neighbor	hood c) Building	d) Citizens
A Thèse are A	dam's shoes. Th	ney're	
	b) its	c) his	d) hers
This is our s			oguvarnės cuu dia salbėnis sabbab <sub>las</sub>
a) your	b) yours		d) ours
Ancient Egy			in hierogly
a) write	b) wrote		d) writes
W/ 111100		A anguray the mites	stions

5 Read the following text and answer the questions.

Carpet making is an Egyptian craft. A skilled person can work quickly, but it takes many years to learn how to make an Egyptian carpet. The patterns are bright and colorful and each carpet is made carefully, using Egyptian wool. Qashqai and Shirazi carpets are famous for their complicated patterns in red and blue.

- (A) | Read and write T (True) or F (False).
- Grandpa's eyes aren't good now.
- @ Grandpa can sew.



- Zeinab loved a big on the wall of the shop.

  - a) chair b) picture c) sofa d) bed

- a) help b) play c) learn
- d) do
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- dancing-lovely-Nubian-is-.
- Governorate I in live Alexandria the .
- 3 you is A community a place live where .
- 8) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

Aswan

**Guiding words:** 

(live - Governorate - south - High Dam).

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك أن بتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



# Activities On Review (1) مرمن الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

1 111	11	The second of the second of the	frantil.	a, b, c, or a.	
1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or a.  When we eat and , we use our digestive system, d) listen					
When	W	e eat and	, we use our	d) listen	
7	31/	in the second second			
A spec	cia	l liquid		10.	
a) eat:	5	b) goes	c) works	, 0, 0	
When	We	e breathe, we use our	*145444141414141414141414141414141414141	system.	
a) ner	vot	us b) respiratory	c) digesti	ve d) muscular	
		the in air through our			
a) ear		b) nose	c) eye	d) hand ,	
		and complete.			
Water	r lil	ly grows in	>>====================================		
The st	en	n reaches down to the	*************************	of the lake.	
Water	r lil	ly has a	PRT 1874 E E & & & D. D. D	ctem	
Water lily has astem.      The roots of water lily plants under the water.					
( 3 Read and Complete.					
		meet - capital - Go	overnorate - I	No.	
Omar	:	Hello! Nice to meet yo	ou	ve	
Nadia	:	Hello! Nice to	(1)		
Omar	:			you, too,	
Nadia	*		William Control		
Omar	4	Where is it!	*******	***************************************	
Omar : Where is it!  Nadia : It's the farthest south in Upper Egypt. Its  Help your shirt.					
Review (1)  Help your child deal with such questions.  Help your child deal with such questions.					
Revie	ew (	י	child deal with	is Aswar	
			-قاد	y questions.	

and the same of th			Review (1
4 Choose the	correct answer from	ma,b,c,ord.	· A
Snails move	very		mapleoddiago and e maille i legion o, B
a) far	b) loudly		
The giant sq	uid is	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	than the crab.
a) big	b) bigger	c) biggest	d) small
g Our		controls e	verything we do.
a) brain	b) stomach	c) lung	d) nose
O This is my of	cousins' house. It's	788478888888888888888888888	ombudda belabariyayiyayabiyyadayaqe,d
a) theirs	b) them	c) their	d) they
5 Read the f	ollowing text and a	nswer the qu	estions.
They have bright on water. In ad- can cover a ver A) Choose the c		and they make bread under th	seeds which float e water, and they
	b) animals		
•	plants can cover a		
_	b) different ollowing questions.	c) small	d) difficult
What parts	of a water lily are	on top of the	water?
<b>@</b> What parts	of a water lily are	under the wa	ter?
*** Inhead and the same and a same and a same a sam		***********	

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفئك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة.

ļ,

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) 131

Review (1)
6 The Reader
Read and write T (True) or F (False).
@Grandpa's favorite design is sunflower.
@ Zeinab likes sewing.
(hoose the correct answer from a, b, or c.
@ Grandpa liked sewing
a) animals b) geometric patterns c) birds d) sunflow go Grandpa wanted to be a/an in the po
a) singer b) engineer c) doctor d) pilot  7 Order the words to make correct sentences.
than - whale - The elephant - the blue - smaller - is
<pre>phas - Egypt - music - of - lots - traditional</pre>
8 Write a text of FORTY (40) words.
My Governorate
Guiding words:
(Red Sea - beach - popular - diving)
director on the rectioned like domestic base for a model of the control of the co

### NON-FICTION READER Coral Reefs

#### Look and read.

What are coral reefs? They look like they are made of plants, but this is wrong. Coral reefs are made of thousands of tiny invertebrates, called polyps. They have a hard exoskeleton, and

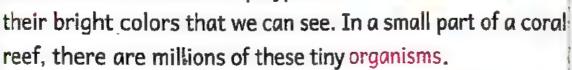


they don't move - they stay in the same place all the time.

Different species of polyps grow into different shapes and sizes, but they all grow very slowly. They can sometimes grow for more than ten thousand years.

We think coral reefs have very bright colors.

However, most coral polyps don't have a color. They have clear bodies and their exoskeletons are white. The color comes from tiny algae that live inside the polyps. It is



ما هي الشماب المرجانية؟ تبدو وكأنها مكونة من النباتات ولكن هذا حطا. تتكون الشماب المرجانية من آلاف اللافقاريات الصغيرة جدًا التي تسمى اليوليب. لديها هيكل خارجي صلب ولا تتحرك - تبقي في نفس المكان طول الوقت. تنمو أنواع مختلفة من البوليب في أشكال وأحجام مختلفة. لكنها تنبو بيطء شفيد في بعض الأحيان يمكن أن تنمو لأكار من عشرة آلاف سنة. - تمتقد أن الشماب المرجانية لها الوان زاهية جمّا ومع ذلك فإن معظم الشماب المرجانية لبس لها لون. لليها أجسام صافية وهيكلها الخارجي أبيض. بأبي اللون من الطحالب الصغيرة التي تميش داخل البوليت، و ألواتها الناهية هي التي يمكننا رؤيتها. ففي جزء صغير من الشعب المرجاني يوجد ملايين من الكائنات الحية الصغيرة.

Help your child read about coral reefs. اعد طفلك أن يقرأ عن الشعاب المرجانية.

to travel dissipated.

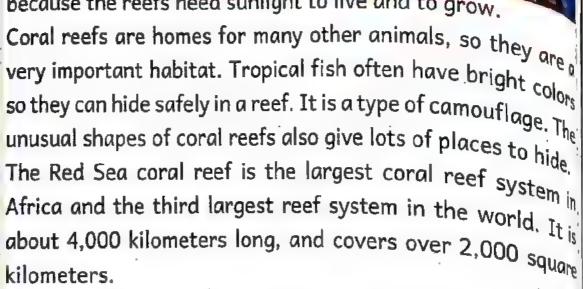


Coral polyps can live in all the oceans around the world, in very cold water and in warm seas. They only grow together and make

The water must be shallow too.

coral reefs in warm water.

because the reefs need sunlight to live and to grow.



يكر أن تعيش الشعاب المرجانية في جميع المحيطات حول العالم، في المياه شديدة البرودة وفي البحار الدافئه. وتنمو فقط مقا وتصنع شعابًا مرجانية يكر أن تعيش الشعاب المرجانية بيو المراه صحلة أيضًا لأن الشعاب المرجانية تحتاج إلى ضوء الشمس لتعيش وتنمو. مان تكون المباه صحلة أيضًا لأن الشعاب مان تدول سعود المعديد من الحيوانات الأخرى لذلك فهي موطن هام حدًا. غالبًا ما تكون الأسماك الاستوائية زاهية الالوان حتى تتمكن من المرحانية هي موطن للعديد من التحمية المائخة من التحمية المائخة على المدينة على المدينة على المدينة على المدينة المائخة على المدينة على المدينة المائخة على المدينة على المدينة المائخة المائخة على المدينة المائخة على المدينة المائخة على المدينة المائخة المائخة على المدينة المائخة المائخة على المدينة المائخة المائخة على المدينة المائخة رب و مساوريه راهيه الالوان حتى المرجانية. وهذا نوع من التمويه (التخفي). تتبح أيضًا الأشكال غير العادية للشعاب المرجانية أماكن كثيرة للإختياء. ونهاء بأمان في الشعاب المرجانية أماكن كثيرة للإختياء. ب سرب من المرب في المستواجدة بالبحر الأحمر هي أكبر نظام للشعاب المرجانية في إفريقنا وثالث أكبر نظام للشعاب في العلم ويبلغ طولها حوالي النعاب المرجانية المتواجدة بالبحر الأحمر هي أكبر نظام للشعاب في العلم ويبلغ طولها حوالي .. ؛ كيلو مار ويغطي أكثر من ٢,١٠٠ كبلو مار مرسع.

#### Read and answer.

- Why do coral reefs have bright colors?
- Why do coral reefs need sunlight?
- Why do tropical fish live in coral reefs?

-	The second second second		41
134)	Non-fiction	Reader	N

Help your child read about coral reefs. ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ عن الشعاب المرجانية.

### Look and read.

At the moment, the seas and oceans on Earth are getting warmer. This is because of global warming. When the water temperature rises, the algae inside the coral polyps leave. The



algae give the coral reef its bright colors. So, when the algae leave, the reef is pale and white this is called coral bleaching.

Coral bleaching can also happen when there is pollution, too much sunlight, or not enough water. When a reef loses its color, the coral dies, and the animals who live in the reef cannot stay there.

في هذه اسعضة، ترداد البحار والمعنطات على الأرض دفئًا هذا بسبب الاحتباس الحراري عندما ترتفع درجة حرزة الماء بعادر الطحاب مي بداحل الشعاب المرحانية الواضعة وينصاء وهذا ب يسمى تبيض المرحانية شاحنة وينصاء وهذا ب يسمى تبيض المرحان كما يمكن المرحان كما يمكن أن يحدث تبيض المرجان عندما يكون هناك تلوث أو وجود الكثير من أشعة الشمس أو عدم وجود المياه بشكل كافي، فعندما تشتد الشعاب المرحان أن يحدث ودائلة للشعاب المعادرة المعا

In 2020, scientists discovered that some coral reefs in the Red Sea can survive changes in temperature. They are the only types of coral in the world that can do this. The water of the Red Sea is warmer than other seas, so the coral in the Red Sea does not have the same problem with coral bleaching. Scientists hope that they can use the Red Sea coral to protect other coral reefs around the world.

To protect coral reefs we also need to have less pollution in our oceans. We must also work together to reduce global warming. It's important to protect the Red Sea coral reef and other coral reefs around the world.

في عام ٢٠٢٠ أكتشف العلماء أن بعض الشماب المرجانية في النحر الأحدى بمكنها أن تتحمل النعيرات في درجات الحرارة فهى النوع الوحمد من السرجان في العالم الذي يمكنه فعل ذلك. مباه البحر الأحمر أكثر دفئًا من البحار الأحرى، لملك لا يوجد نفس المشكلة للمرجان في النحر الأحمر مع أبيحات المرحان، ويأمل العلماء أن يتمكنوا من استعمال مرجان البحر الأحمر لحماية الشعاب المرجانية الأخرى حول العالم ولحمالة الشعاب المرحانية من عالم مرجان المحال المحال العالم المرحان المحال الم



- (1) Read and write T (True) or F (False).
- Ocral reefs are large groups of colored plants.
- @Coral reefs grow very quickly.
- @Coral polyps are lots of different colors.
- @ Coral reefs grow in very deep water in the ocean.
- @ Coral reefs need sunlight.
- (2) | Read and choose the correct answer from a or b.
- What is happening to the Earth's seas and oceans now?
  - a) The water is becoming warmer.
  - b) The water is becoming more shallow.
- What gives coral its bright colors?
  - a) Sunlight and tiny organisms in the sea water.
  - b) Algae that lives inside the coral polyps.
- What causes coral bleaching?
  - a) Pollution, too much sunlight and not enough water.
  - b) Pollution, and too many sea animals living in the coral.
- What happens to the coral when there is coral bleaching?
  - a) Fish and sea animals eat the coral.
  - b) The coral dies.

Non-fiction Reader

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأستئة.

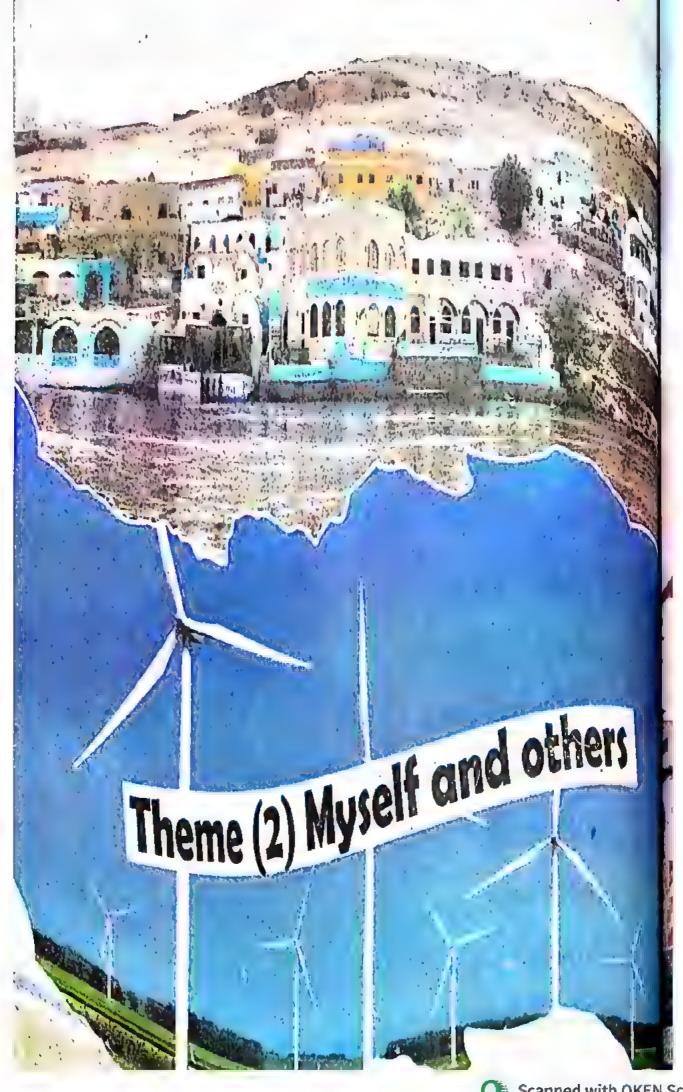


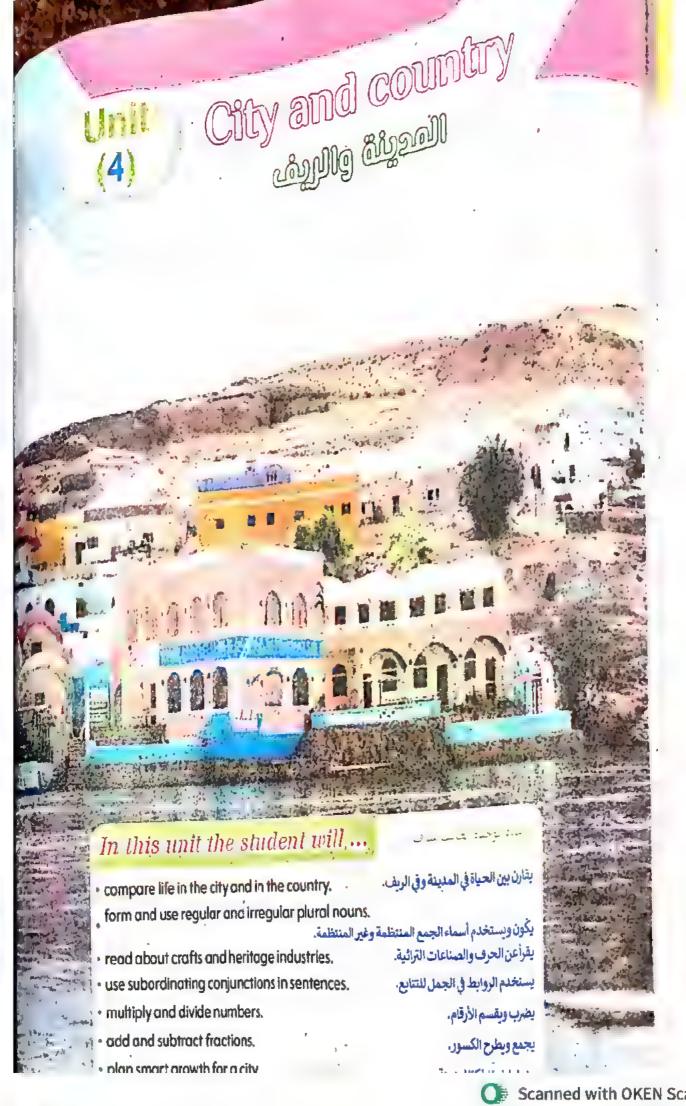
Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة.

Who is affected by coral reefs problems?

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (37)









# RURAL AND URBAN PLACES

#### O Listen and repeat.



densely populated ذو كثافة سكانية عالية



pedestrians المشاة



sparsely populated ذوكثافة سكانية منخفضة



congestion ازدحام





isolated منعزل



workshop



school مدرسة



shop محل



Unit (4) - City and country

Help your child identify rural and urban places. سلند طفلك أن يتعرف على الأماكن الريقية والحضرية.



# Extra Vocabulary فيانا إصالية

city	مدينة	dense	كثيف / كثير
village	قرية	sparse	قليل الكثافة
metropolitan	عاصمي (من العاصمة)	traditional	تقليدي
Greater Cairo	القاهرة الكبرى	area	منطقة
busy	مزدحم	careful	حريص
desert	الصحراء	like	مثل
population	السكان / عدد السكان	environment	ييئة
rural	ريفي / ڤروي	inhabitant	ساكن / قاطن
urban .	مدني / حضري		

### نصره الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs مصممه

Irregular verbs ........

Present		Past	. Prese	nt	Past
want	يريد	wanted	tell		told
live	يعيش	lived	have	ر يمثلك	had

## عبیرات وحروف حر هامه Important expressions and prepositions

want to	يريد أن	live in	يعيش ق
tell about	يخبر عن	more than	الكثرمن
a lot of .	كثير من	have to	ريجب ان 💎 💮
(be) going to + inf	. سوف	in the desert	في الصحراء 🗼
on isolated place	في مكان منعزل	close to	قريب من

Help your child identify these words.

أساعد طفلك أن يتمرف على هذه الكلمات.

Unit (4) Look, listen and read. Hello, my name's Fareeda and I want to tell you about where I live. I live in Greater Cairo. It's anciropolitan area and densely populated. There are more than 20 million inhabitants, so it's a very busy place. There are a lot of cars so there's also congestion. If you are a pedestrian, you have to be very careful. أنها إداده إذا كلت من المشافر بعد أن تكور د.

# Activities

1 Listen and complete.	•			
g Zein lives in a		е 4		
Tt's populated, o	nly about 700 p	people live here.		
o It's also a very		place.		
∏ It's in the desert so it's an		place.		
2 Read and complete the dialog	with words fro	m the box:		
shops - densely - milli	on - Greater C	g re		
Khaled: Where do you live?				
Waleed : I live in	(1)	•		
Khaled: Is it sparsely or	2	populated?		
Waleed: It's densely populated				
Khaled: How many inhabitants	sare there?.			
Waleed: There are 20	3,	inhabitatnts.		
Khaled: What services are the	ere?			
Walced: There are.	,4,	and schools.		
3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.				
il live in a/an	environmer	it. I live in Giza.		
a) rural b) urban	c) village	d) city		
The population in Cairo is				
a) sparse b) little Ali lives in a rural environment.	. '	d) few t of inhabitants.		
a) are b) aren't Help your child deal with such questions.	c) has	d) is		

I always go to school on form

a) pedestrian b) driver c) farmer d) pilot

Cairo is a

a) metropolitan b) rural

There are a lot of cars in Alexandria. There is

b) congestion c) fraction d) digestion

# 4 Read the following text and answer the questions.

Hello, my name's Fareeda and I want to tell you about where I live. I live in Greater Cairo. It is a metropolitan area and densely populated. There are more than 20 million inhabitants, so it's a very busy place. There are a lot of cars so there's also congestion. If you are a pedestrian, you have to be very careful.

# 3 order the words to make correct sentences.

odo-live-Where-you-?

Olive-areas-More people-in-rural-.

ois-sparsely - My village - populated -.

# 6 Read and complete the text with words from the box:

services - sparsely - isolated - people

Hithere. I'm Zein. I'm going to tell you about my village. It's

populated - only about 700 2) live

here. It's also a very traditional place. It's in the desert so it's an

place, too. We have a lot of 4) close to

my family's home though, like shops, workshops, and my school.

## (7) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

"Where you live"

#### Guiding words:

(live - Greater Cairo - metropolitan)



### Key Vocabulary

sheep	was a second	person - people
donkey	, 425	woman – women
wife	6.5%	buffalo
goslings	Jan Jane	goose - geese

### Extra Vocabulary ) loss class

program	onions	لتعال	interview	ا ار
severa!	copper	and the same	irrigation	
lucky	coal	فحم	features	
historically	· aluminum	المروعسوم	resources	

## Conjugation of verbs | dan and

		-
Regular verbs		Irregular verbs

Present	Past	Present		Past
develop	developed	give	ا دشي	gave
imagine	imagined	grow .	1.7	grew
wonder	wondered	have	_terms	had



on the Nile	*	half of على نسمين لسيل
of course		grown up النصع

146 Unit (4) - City and country Help your child identify these words. ف أن يتعرف على خذه الكلمات.

بصائص

Lesson 2

on the Nile. My dad's a farmer. He grows
comatoes, potatoes, datas, and onions. We have
some animals too. There are six screep and two
are some clonkeys in my village, but my family doesn't have one

are some clonkeys in my village, but my family doesn't have one now. You can see cats in the street and if you're lucky, you might see some beautiful Egyptian good on the river. My family lives in a traditional home. There are seven living in it. There are two rest in my family - my dad and my grandpa – and two women – my mom and my grandma. And of course, there are some chiance too! I have two starts, but there aren't any babies because we're all grown up. Do you have any brothers or sisters?

Unit (4)

# Plural Forms

ميع الجمع

A noun can be singular or plural. noun can be singular or plures. change a noun from singular into plural, we follow some rules,

16 change a nount	
1 Regular plural: We add (-s)	
brother brothers	sister sisters
Nouns ending in: (o, ch, sh, s	s, x or z), we add (es)
buffalo buffaloes	box boxes
dish dishes	watch watches
Nouns ending in: (a consona and add (ies).	nt + y), we remove the (y)
baby babies	city
Nouns ending in: a vowel + y	, we add (s).
donkey donkeys	boy boys
5 Irregular plural: The noun c	hanges (There is no rule)
goose men	woman women
24220	child children
Some nouns don't change.	
a sheep sheep	a deer deer
fish	deer
F SIN LEWIS BATT COMMAN	

# (1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

O I saw one		djabdev e e e da di tër		in the river.
a) goose	b) !	geese	c) a goose	d) gosling
There are four	11441/114	*}*************************************	** 15 4	in my family.
a) man	b) •	women	c) child	d) boy
We have some				in the village.
a) an animal	b)	animals	c) animal	d) bird
4 There is	.,.,,,,,,,			in the street.
a) cat	b)	a cat	c) cats	d) dogs
6 My mom has tw	0	<b></b>	1 d # de = 2 dy + = = 4 d = 2 d d = 2 d d = 2 d d = 2 d d = 2 d d = 2 d d = 2 d d = 2 d d = 2 d d = 2 d d = 2 d	021017A4(se4 <b>4</b>
a) baby	b)	babies	c) a baby	d) child
(2) Write the plura	al fo	orm of the follo	owing noun	S.
0 donkey	****	📵 date	8	goose
2 woman	****	person		brother
3 potato	.4144+	🕖 sister	🕖	tomato
6 buffalo		🐧 baby	9	sheep
6 man	*****	<b>⊕</b> child		bus
6 city				
o tooth	B114+1	Ø deer		family

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)



#### Listen and read.

Presenter

Have you ever wondered why cities develop where they do? As you can probably imagine, there are several reasons. Today we are talking to Dr. Hossam about this topic. Welcome to our program, Dr. Hossam.

هل تساءلت يومًا لماذا تتطور المدن حيث يحدث ذلك؟ كما يمكنك أن تتخيل على الأرجح. هناك عدة أساب، اليوم نتحدث مع الدكتور حسام حول هذا الموضوع. مرحبًا بكم في برنامجنا يا دكتور حسام.

Dr. Hossam: Thank you. So, one of the main reasons is for food and transportation. Have you ever noticed that a lot of cities are developed near bodies of water? These can be rivers, lakes or oceans.

> شكرًا لك. إذن، فإن أحد الأسباب الرئيسية هو الطعام والمواصلات. هل سبق لك أن لاحظت أن الكثير من المدن قد تم تطويرها بالقرب من المسطحات المائية؟ هذه المسطحات يمكن تكون هذه الإتهار أو البحيرات أو المحيطات.

Presenter

So why are bodies of water important for cities then? لماذا تعتبر المسطحات المائية مهمة للمدن إذن؟

Dr. Hossam:

For one thing, they have animals in them, like fish and birds, which gives people food to eat. Another important reason is that people can use them for transportation. If a city wants to trade its goods with other places, they can be more easily moved to other places on boats. Another very important reason is that fresh water can be used for irrigation. Farmers need to water their plants, you know.

لشيء وإحد، لديهم حيوانات فيها، مثل الأسماك والطيور، مما يعطي الناس طعامًا لبأكلوه. سبب آخر مهم هو أن الناس يستخدمونها للنقل. إذا أرادت مدينة أن تتاجر بسلعها مع أماكن أخرى، فيمكن أن يتم نقلها بسهولة إلى أماكن أخرى على متن القوارب. سبب آخر مهم للفاية هو أنه يمكن استخدام المياه العدية للري. يحتاج المزارعون إلى سفى نباتاتهم، كما تعلم.

Presenter

: Are there any other geographic features which make good places to start a city?

هل هناك أي خصائص جغرافية أخرى تشكل أماكن جيدة لبدء مدينة؟

Dr. Hossam

y

1

3:

1

Yes, there are. Mountains are another place around the world where cities develop. Cities develop in the mountains because historically they are easier to protect. There are also minerals and good water sources in some mountains. The only bad part is that transportation is more difficult so they might be more isolated than cities near water.

نعم، يوجد الجبال في مكان آخر حول العالم تتطور فيه المدن. تتطور المدن في الجبال لأنها تاريخيًا يسهل حمايتها. كما توجد معادن ومصادر مياه جيدة في بعض الجبال. الجزء السيئ الوحيد هو أن عملية النقل أصعب لذا فقد يكونون أكثر عزلة من المدن القريبة من المياه.

Presenter

Oh, I didn't think of that. Are there any more

reasons?

أود، لم أفكر في ذلك، هن هناك المزيد من الأسباب؟

Dr. Hossam

: Let me see. Well, a third big reason is because of natural resources. If there is a lot of natural resources in an area, a city may develop there. وهني أزى. حسنًا. السبب الرئيسي الثالث هُو الموارد الطبيعية. إذا كان هناك الكثير من الموارد الطبيعية هناك.

Presenter

: Can you give us an example?

هل يمكنك أن تعطينا مثالًا؟

Dr. Hossam

: Of course - there are a lot of them, but oil, coal, aluminium, or copper are a few examples. Forests also give us a very important natural

resource - paper.

بالطبع، هناك الكثير منها، لكن النفط أو الفحم أو الألمنيوم أو النحاس أمثلة قليلة. توفر لنا الغابات أيضًا موردًا طبيعيًا مهمًا للغاية - الورق.

Presenter

· Very interesting. Thank you very much, Dr. Hossam.

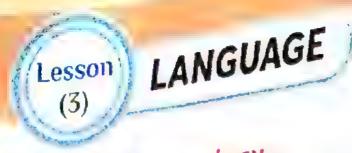
ماير جدًا. شكرًا جزيلًا لك، دكتور حسام،

Help your child listen and read.

ساعد طفلك أن يستمع ويقرأ.

1 Listen a	and choose the correct	answer from a	, b, c, or d.			
<b> ∂</b> Waleed	lives in a small	######################################	on the Nila			
a) town	a) town b) village c) city  @ Waleed's dad is a					
a) farmer	b) teacher	c) doctor	d) vet			
a) four	b) five	c) six	d) three			
	b) cats					
-	nd complete the dialo					
	farmer - job - to	matoes - village				
Waleed :	Hello, Ziad. Where	do you live?				
Ziad :	I live in a	(1)				
Waleed :	What's your dad's	(2)				
Ziad :	He'sa	(3)	***************************************			
Waleed:	What does he grow?					
Ziad :	He grows	(4)	and potatoes,			
(3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.						
There are	e six	<	on the farm			
a) sheep,	b) a sheep	c) goat				
	rs b) brother		d) cousins			
A = 1		our child deal with such qu	the second secon			

			Lesson (2)
How many a) people My uncle has f	b) person our	c) woman	d) man
a) man	b) children	c) child	d) girl
a) is	b) was	c) are	d) were
These are	b) boy	c) babies	d) girl
a) sisters There are seve	b) brother	c) sister	d) uncle in my class.
a) boy  My mom boug	b) boys	c) girl	d) student yesterday.
a) goose	b) geese	1441404144141014410414404019111651111	d) tomato are big animals.
a) A buffalo	b) A cat	c) Buffaloes	d) A tiger
4 Order the wo	rds to make cor	rect sentences.	
six sheep - an	d - <u>There are</u> -	two buffloes	
any-brother	s - <u>Do</u> - or sister	s- have- you-	?
🚳 lives - a tradi	tional - My fami	ly-home-in-	



Charles Listen, point and say.



spin ينسج / يغزل



dye يصبغ / صبغة



Spinning & weaving

الغزل والنسيج



carpet سجادة



dyed yarn غزل (خيط) مصبوغ



warp السُّداة (مد خيوط النسيج)

Unit (4) - City and country

Help your child identify these words.

ماعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.



# Extra Vocabulary | deleg stole

artisan عزق / ماهر	weaving ,	اسيخ
workshop	guide -	مرشد
wool	natural	طسعي
synthetic مستاعي / صناعي	structure	هنگل 
yarnb	machine	ه / ماکیته
100	geometric patterns	and Su
dark colors الوان غامقة	skill	مهارة
جرفة / مهنة	Managaran de mana	

### Conjugation of verbs نصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs

#### Irregular verbs

Presen	t ,	Past	Pres	ent	Past
explain	إيشرح	explained	take		took
collect	وجمع	collected	make	, <u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>	made
dry	ا يجفف اد د د د	dried	weave	2	wove
use	يستخدم	used	get	، بحميل على :	got
prefer	طعلل	preferred	let		let
design	hami	designed	spin	والغرياء بسبك	spun

### العبيرات وحروف حر هامه (Important expressions and prepositions

learn about	المعلم ال	pick out	يعتر
have to	بجب أن / بصطر أن	make by hand	بحسح بدود
ready for	مستعدل	make it into	يصنعواديد
the same	مطابق / نفس الشي		

Help your child identify these words.

ساعد طفلك أن بنعرف على هذه الكلمات

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)

#### and read.

Visiting a Carpet Workshop

Egyptian crafts. So, mygrandmatook me to aspinning and weaving workshop so that I could learn about this craft. The guide explained how the artisans make the carpets while we watched them weave.

المعرفة سجاد في الصيف الماضي كنت أريد حقًا أن أتعلم عن الحرف المصرية التقليدية. لذلك، أخذتني حدثي إلى ورشة لغزل والمسيح لي أتعلم عن هذه وإذا ورشة سجاد في الصيف بصنع الحرفيون السجاد بينماكنا نشاهدهم وهم يسجون.

First, they collect the wool from sheep. They have to clean, wash, and dry the wool before they can use it. The artisans spin the wool to make it into yarn after they clean it. Then, they need to dye the yarn – that is how it gets its color. I think the bright colors are the most beautiful ones even though some people prefer dark colors. These artisans only use natural vegetable dyes, although some other workshops use synthetic dyes. My grandma and I like the natural vegetable dyes as they are more traditional.

ول، يقومون بجمع الصوف من الأعنام. وعليهم أن ينظفوا وبعسلوا ويجففوا الصوف قبل أن يستخدموه. يقوم الحرفيون بغزل الصوف ليصعوا منه حموط به يقوم الحرفيون بغزل الصوف ليصعوا منه حموط بمد تنظيفه. لم يحتاجون إلى صبع لخبط هذه هي الطريقة التي تحصل بها على لونها. أعتقد أن الألوان الزاهبة هي الأكثر جمالًا على لرغم من أن معص الناس بقطون الألوان الذاكنة. يستخدم هؤلاء الحرفيون فقط الأصباع النباتيه الطبيعية، على الرغم من أن بعص ورش العمل الأخرى تستحدم الأصباع النباتيه الطبيعية، على الرغم من أن بعص ورش العمل الأخرى تستحدم الأصباع الصاعمة. فايجدي لعب الأصباع الصاعمة.

So, now I guess you're wondering how they dye the wool. Well, I learned that different plants and roots are first grown in a rural village. Then they use these plants and roots to make beautiful dyes to color the wool. They have to boil the yarn with the dyes, and then let it dry. As soon as the yarn is dry, they can use it to weave a carpet.

الله، الآن أنا أحمن أنك تنساءل كيف يقومون بصناغة الصوف. حسنًا، لقد تعلمت أن لنبانات والجدور المختلفة تزرع أولًا في قرية ريفية. ثم يستحدمون هذه الثيانات والجذور لصنع أصباغ جميلة لتلوين الصوف. يجب أن يقوموا بغني الخبوط مع الأصباغ وبعد دلك بتركوه لبجف. وبمحرد أن بحف، بمكنهم أن يستخدموه في نسيج السجاد.

Before the artisans can weave the carpets, they have to make the warp. The warp is the structure of the carpet. They make the warp using spun Egyptian cotton. Later, they use the warp and the dyed wool to make be autiful carpets. The artisans make the carpets by hand using a machine called a loom. They add the different colored yarn to make geometric patterns.

فيل أن ينسح الحرفيون السجاد، عليهم أن يصنعوا خبوط النسيج. فالخبوط في بنية السجاد. أنهم بصنعون لخبوط باستخدام القطن المصري المفزول. وهذها بستخدمون بلية السجاد والصوف المصبوع لصنع سجاد جميل. يقوم الحرفيون بصناعة السجاد البدوي مستخدمين ماكينة نسمى النول. إنهم بطيفون خبوط ملونة مختلفة لصنع أنماط هندسية،

My grandma let me pick out a carpet for my bedroom. Every time I look at it, I remember how much work and skill it takes to make just one carpet.

تعلقي جدتي أختار سجادة لغرفة نومي. في كل مرة أنطر إليها، أنذكر مدى العمل والمهارة التي بستفرقها لعمل سجادة واحدة ففط.



Unit (4) - City and country

Help your child read about crafts and heritage industries. ماعد طفلك أن يقرأ عن الجرف والصناعات الترالية.





# Subordinating Conjunctions

روابط التتابع

After

עצב

لربط فكرتين متتاليتين

After I went to park, I met my cousin.

Divi

- قبل

e.g. They have to clean, wash and dry the wool before they can use it.

As soon as

بمجرد أن

e.g. As soon as the yarn is dry, they can use it to weave a carpet.

so that الكبي ال

لبيان الغرض أو السبب

e.g. My grandma took me to a spinning and weaving workshops so that I could learn about this craft.

Although = Even though بالرغم من ذلك

ألربط فكرتين متناقضتين

e.g. These artisans only use natural vegetable dyes although some other workshops use synthetic dyes.

While

يينما - أثناء

الربط حدثين في نفس الوقت

E.G. The guide explained how the artisans make the carpet while we watched them weave.

Every time

کل مرۃ

Every time I look at it, I remember how much work and skill it takes to make a carpet.

Help your child use subordinating conjunctions in ساعد طفلك أن يستخدم روابط التنابع في الجمل. sentences.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)



### otice:

- When we start with the conjunction, we put a comma (,) between the two clauses.

إذا والأالحملة بأداة الربط الانع فاصلة بن حسب

Choose the co	orrect answer from	na, b, c, or d.	
1 Study hard	00 had 1 web \$ 15 years of the Brown spring year of the content of	I can g	get high grades
	b) although	c) after	d) before
2			ashed my face,
	b) After		d) As soon as
3 I always wash	my hands		have my meal.
a) before	b) while	c) so that	d) although
They went swi	mming	*************************	it was windy.
	b) as soon as		•
6 We help in the	kitchen	V	ve have dinner.
a) before	b) after	c) while	d) so that
2 Read and con	plete with:		
although	h - so that - while -	- before - Ever	y time
● Tamer couldn't	t eat	····	he was hungry.
2 The parents we			
in the park.			
3 Layla is studyir	ng English	she can l	oe a journalist.
We had to cho	the vegetables	We	e cooked them.
<b>6</b> we	go to Alexandria	ı. I remember	our wonderful
holiday there.			3 36 442
(158) Unit (4) - City and	country Help your cl	hild deal with such ques	tions. ساغد طفلك أن يتعامل مع

# Activities)

11: Listen and cho	ose the correct an	swer from a,	b, c, or d.
They like natur	al vegetable dyes	s as they are	more
a) traditional	b) modern	c) classic	d) fashion
2 You are wonder	ring how the	**** - 1   7   7   1   4   4	dye the wool.
a) roots	b) artisans	c) farmers	d) teachers
3 The plants and	roots are grown	in a	village.
	b) rural	_	
Artisans use pl			
a) bad	b) ugly	c) useless	d) beautiful
2 Choose the con	rect answer from	a, b, c, or d.	
• He does his hor	mework	he can	get high marks.
a) although	b) so that	c) before	d) after
O They missed the			
a) before	b) although	c) after	d) that
3 the yarn i	s dry, the artisans	can use it to	weave a carpet.
a) As soon as	b) While	c) So	d) Before
Hany was playir	ng with his toys	his sister w	as watching TV.
a) so that	b) as soon as	c) while	d) although
6 They swam in t	the sea	the	water was cold.
a) so that	b) after	c) while	d) although
6 She got tired	***************************************	she	ran to the park.
a) after	b) while	c) before	d) so that
Help your child deal with	h such questions. ساعد طعلك أن بتعامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة	AL-BAHER	- Connect Plus (4) (159)

Und U.

3. Order the words to make correct sentences. ortisane to the do use male acorpet ?

Collect the Town was sheep from .

I took me to the workshop to .

4 Read the following text and answer the questions.

Yesterday, my grandmother took me to a spinning on wraving workshop so that I could learn about this craft, The guide explained how the artisans make the carpet while we watched them weave. They have to clean, wash and dry the wool before they can use it. The artisans spin the wool to make it into yorn ofter they clean it.

A) Choose the correct word is,

# Multiplying & dividing numbers

مرب وفسمة الأرقام

## Multiplication.

It is another way to add the same numbers many times

There are 15 farmers in Lama's village. For the has 35 sheep. How many sheep are in Carras in age

#### Division

It is to separate something into equal groups.

eq. There are 48 children in Sherif's class. His teacher wants the children to work on a project in grows and in

# Adding & subracting fractions

جمع وطيح الكسور

#### A fraction

الكسر

It is a part of a whole.

19 The children are going to spend \( \frac{1}{2} \) of the class reading in English, 1 of the class speaking in English, and 1 of the class watching a movie. How has a firm and the

$$\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{2}{4} - \frac{1}{2}$$
 of the class

W-HAVER - Commet Plus (4)



1 Answer these multiplication problems.
There are 21 weavers working in a weaving workshop. Each weaver can make 24 carpets each year. How many corpets ches the workshop produce each year?
Hany's family has 36 geese. Each goose has 8 babies, called goslings. How many goslings are there?
goslin
2 Answer these division problems.
Amira's hens laid 240 eggs. She wants to sell the eggs at the market. If she can put 6 eggs in each box, how many boxes does she need?
Ø Amir grew 693 kilos of potatoes. He can put 3 kilos of potatoes in each sack. How many sacks does he need? sacks
3 Answer this problem with fractions.
Nagwa has a large loaf of bread. If she gives $\frac{1}{2}$ of the loaf to her grandparents, and $\frac{1}{4}$ to her parents, how much of the bread does she have left?
The children are going to spend $\frac{1}{2}$ of the sports lesson running, $\frac{1}{4}$ of the sports class jumping and $\frac{1}{4}$ of the sports class playing a ball game. How much of the class will they spend running and jumping?
Unit (4) - City and country Help your child deal with such questions.



# Lessons - WRITING (5&6) - PROJECT

# Key Vocabulary منسنية

location port smart growth بالسويدة planners . . . . neighborhood transportation

Exma Vacabulary was als

غمانه برا أن services عمانه services Montaza Palace important Mediterranean Sea parents wherever apartment في المارة

். Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs and sell and Irregular verbs ....

Present Past Present Past work worked have had protect protected buy bought enjoyed enjoy

عساب وحريف حر هامة Important expressions and prepositions ومريف حر هامة

as you might know the second largest city

Help your child identify these words. ساعد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.



#### Read the text about Dina's city. Notice the headings of the paragraphs. សត់ស៊ីនៃ គេ ស្រាំ គ្រប់ខណ្ឌា**ប់ស្បៀ**ត្ត

### Meyandria

I'm Dina and I'm going to tell you about myself today.

#### My city

I live in Alexandria. It's a beautiful city on the Mediterranean Sea. As you might know, it's the second largest city in Egypt with a population of more than 5 million people. It has an important port and there is a lot of industry here too.

#### My neighborhood

I live with my family in an apartment in a neighborhood called Amrya. There are 6 people in my family: my parents, my grandparents, my brother Magdy and me. Our apartment isn't big, but it isn't small either.

#### What Ilike

I like my city because we have a lot of services. We have schools, hospitals, and lots of shops where you can buy anything you need. We can also use the bus to go wherever we want. One of my favorite places is Montaza Palace. There are beautiful gardens that I sometimes visit with my family.

I love my city very much and I hope you visit Alexandria one day.

لْأَدْبِنَا وُسوف أخبركم عن تَفْسي اليوم.

عنيسي: أنا أعيش في مدينة الإسكندردة. إنها مدينة جميلة على البحر المتوسط، كما قد تعرف أبها ناني أكبر مدينة في مصر، بها عدد سكان بعمل إلى أكثر من ٥ مليون شخص، و بها مبناه هام ويوجد الكثير من الصناعات هنا أيضا.

الحي السكني الحاص بي: أعيش مع عائلتي في شقة سكنية في حي يدعي «العامرية»، بوجد ٦ اشخاص في عائلتي: والذي وأجدادي، وأخي مجدي وأنا. شقتنا ليست كبيرة ولكنها ليست صغيرة أيضًا.

مَا تَذَي أَحْبُهُ: أَحْبُ مَديدَى لأن لذينا الكثير من الخدمات، فلدينا مدارس ومستشفيات والكثير من المحلات حيث تستطيع شراء أي شها تريده، بمكننا أيضًا أن نستخدم الاتوبيس لنذهب إلى أي مكان تريده. واحد من الضاكن المفضلة لدي هو قصر المنثره، يوجد حدائق جعيلة والتي أزورها أحيانًا مع عائلتي، أنا أحب مدينتي كثيرا وأنمني أن تزور الإسكندرية يومًا ما.



#### Writing longer texts

كتابة النموص طويلة

In longer texts, there is ...

قى النموم الطويلة مذاك

1- an introduction: it presents the general idea of the text.

١- مقدمة: وتقدم الفكرة العامة للنعور.

2-The confusion: it comes at the end to present a summary of the ideas.

٢- الخاتمة: وتأتَّى في النهامة وتقدم ملخضا للأفكار،

When you use clear paragraphs,...

عندما تستجدم مقرات وأضحة

1- Use several short paragraphs instead of one or two long ones.

١- استخدم عدة فقوات فسيرة بدلامن فقرة أو فقرتين طوال.

2- You can give each paragraph a heading (عبوان).

١٠ يمكنك أن تعطى كل فقرة عنوالًا.

Read Wael's fact file about his city, Aswan.

### Fact file

#### My city

City: Aswan

Location: on River Nile / south of Luxor

Population: 1,568,000 / not densely populated

Sites: Philae Temple / not a lot of industry

My neighborhood

Home: big apartment near the center of the city

Family: parents, grandma, brother Magdy, sisters Mona and Reem

What I like

Likes: driking lemonade and watching the boats on the river

Favorite places: Botanical Gardens / The bazaar

Good Services: schools, hospitals, shops, good transportation

(train service to Luxor)

Help your child write a long text.

ساعد طملك أن يكتب نص طويل.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)





# A city smart growth plan

### What is Smart Growth?

Smart growth is a way to plan new areas of a city. Smart growth planners want to protect the environment and improve the lives of people living in them. Here are some of the ideas behind smart growth:



- People can walk to work or school.
- There's good public transportation and no cars.
- People have all of the services that they need close to their homes: shops, markets, doctors, government offices, etc.
- There are green spaces for people to enjoy.

النمو الذي هو طريقة لتخطيط مناطق جديدة في مدينة. يريد معطفو لسو ندك ن حمو سبسه ويحسسوا

حياة الأشخاص الذين يعيشون فيها. هذه يعض الأفكار وراء النمو الذَّي.

- يستطيع الناس أن يسيروا إلى العمل أو المدرسة.
- يوجد وسائل مواصلات عامة جيدة ولا بوجد سيارات.
- جميع الخدعات التي يحتاجها الناس قريبة من منازلهم: المحلات و الأسواق و لأطناء والمكاتب الحكومية؛ أح-
  - يوجد مساحات خضراء للناس لكي يستمتعوا.

. When you are designing a smart around on the board occided

عند تصميم خطة نمو ذكي ينبغي أن تتأكد من التخطيط ل:

**Housing** 

الإسكان

Places of work and schools

لناكن العمل و المدارس

Public transportation

لعواصلات العامة

@ Green spaces

لنصاحات الخضراء

Help your child plan a smart growth for a city. ماعد طفلك على وضع خطة نمو ذكي للمدينة.

### Design a smart growth plan to your city.



My city needs a smart growth plan. I'm trying to help. I have some ideas to improve the lives of people and protect the environment. Building more houses, better schools and wider streets will help people and save their time. Using bikes will help reduce pollution. All the services that people need will be close to their homes. Green spaces will make people feel happy and relaxed. I hope my city will be better.

#### Answer the following questions.

- What will help people save their time?
- What will help reduce pollution?
- How will people feel if there are green spaces?

Help your child read and answer.

ساعد طَنْنُك أنَّ بِقرأ ويجيب عن الأستلة.



# Activities

1	Read and complete	the dialog	with words	from the	e box
---	-------------------	------------	------------	----------	-------

are - Yes - Where

(1).....do you live?

: I live in Alexandria.

Asmaa: How many people are there in your family?

Jana

Asmaa : Do you like Alexandria?

Jana

2 Order the words to make correct sentences.

should-environment - We-the-protect - .

good-is-There-transportation-public-

💯 walk-work-People-can-to-.

need-spaces - We-green - .

Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

"Alexandria"

Guiding words:

words: (beautiful - Mediterranean - largest - port)

Unit (4) - City and country

Help your child deal with such questions.

# Review on Unit (4)

# Vocabulary

Vocas	مدينة كبيرة	population	عددالسكان
city .	أ قرية	location	موقع
village		neighborhood	حي سکتي
congestion densely populated	ذو كثافة سكانية عالية	buffaloes .	جاموس .
densely populated sparsely populated	ذوكثافة منخفضة	dye	بصبغ / صبغة
inhabitants	سكان	warp	انسداد (مدخيوط النسيج)
inhabitation	منعزل ۽ ا	crafts	جزف .
isolated metropolitan	عاصمي	yarn	خيط (غزل)
pedestrians	المشاة	spin	يفرل / يسبح
*	مدئي / حضري	artisan	جرفي
urban	ريفي / قروي	carpet	سجادة
rural	خدما <b>ت</b>	smart growth	النمو الذي
services traditional	تقليدي		

# Plural nouns

We change a noun from singular to plural by adding "s, es, ies" baby babies box boxes boys boy 🤝

# Subordinating Conjunctions

بمجرد أن as soon as after while بالرغم من ذلك although = even though قبل before لي so that کل مرة ٠ every time

Help your child revise unit (4).

طفلك على مراجعة الوحدة الرابعة.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)



# Writing Corner

### My city

My name is Nada. I live in Alexandria. It's a beautiful city. It's the second largest city in Egypt. More than 5 million people live in Alexandria. It has an important port. There is a lot of industry in Alexandria.

### My neighborhood

I live with my family in an apartment in a neighborhood called Rod-El Farag. There are 4 people in my family: my parents, my brother, Ziad and me. Our apartment isn't big, but it isn't small either.

### Carpet making

Carpet making is a traditional Egyptian craft. To make a carpet, first, they collect the wool from sheep. The artisans spin the wool to make it into yarn after they clean it. Then they need to dye the yarn using vegetable dyes or synthetic dyes. The artisans make the carpets by hand using a machine called a loom.

# Smart growth

Smart growth is a way to plan new areas of a city.

Smart growth planners want to protect the environment and improve the lives of people living in it. A smart growth cares for housing, places of work and school, public transportation and green spaces.

Help your child write a paragraph.

.170

Unit (4) - City and country

ماعد طنئك على كتابة فقرة.



# Activities on Unit (4)

Listen and choo	ose the correct an	swer from a,	b, c, ord.
I live in a nice	***************************************	**************************************	erenetches sei
a) town It's by the	b) village	c) city	d) country
a) Nile ) My father is a		c) lake	d) ocean
	b) teacher		•
a) football			d) basketball
2 Listen and com	plete.		
∮I like my city. We	have a lot of		
∮We can also use	the	to go whe	erever we want.
	te places is Monta		
:)Isometimes visi	t the gardens with	n my	
	plete the text wit		
* .	- spinning - trad		* * * *
Last summe	r I really wanted	to learn abou	ut 1)
<sup>Egyptian</sup> crafts. S	So, my grandma to	ook me to a	2)
und weaving work	shop 3)	I cou	uld learn about
<sup>1</sup> (15 4)			
Help your child deal with suc	ch questions. المامل مع مثل هذه ا		- A 4"

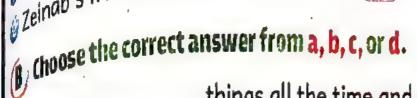
4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. spin the Wood b) engineers c) teachers d) carpenters a) artisans
I can get ready for the next lesson d) so that b) although c) after is the structure of the carpe a) while () The..... d) yarn c) warp b) dye a) loom I go to Alexandria, I remember my wonderful holiday there a) Every time b) Even though c) While d) Although 5 Read the following text and answer the questions.

Hello, my name's Fareeda. I want to tell you about when I live. I live in Greater Cairo. It's a metropolitan area and densely populated. There are more than 20 million inhabitants, so it's a very busy place. There are a lot of cars so there's also congestion. If you are a pedestrian, you have to be very careful.

# (6) The Reader

and write T (True) or F (False).
----------------------------------

- Prasha is great at English. Zeinab's friends are clever.



- things all the time and has good ideas.
- a) plays
- b) invents c) watches d) washes
- Doha makes amazing
- a) art

- b) videos c) songs d) pictures
- 1; Order the words to make correct sentences.
- have-any-Do-sisters-you-?
- weave can Artisans carpets .
- 8 Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

Guiding words:

"My city"

(Alexandria - Mediterranean - port - beach)



ميف الخيامية



BY MOIRA DUTTON LLUSTRATED BY NATHALIE ORTEGA The Story

Kheyemeye Summer

# The Characters



Help your child identify the characters of the story.





geometric patterns انماط هندسیة



artisan



sew . بخيط



lotus flower زهرة اللوتس

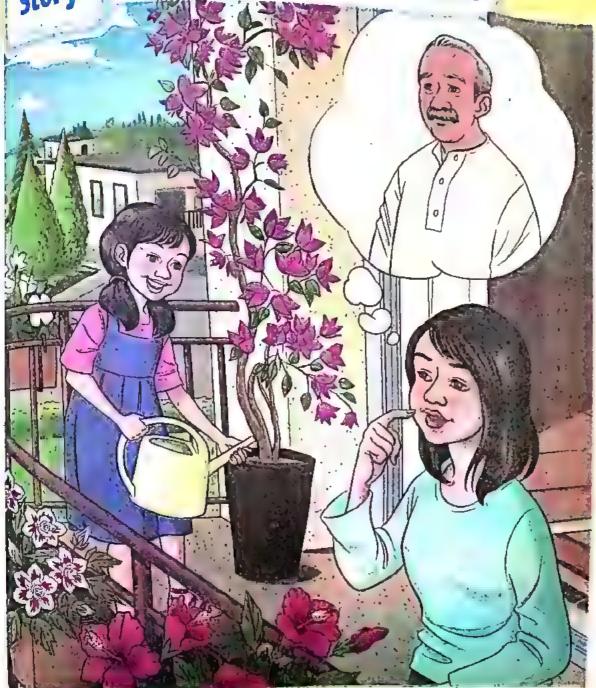


layer طبقة



stitch غرزة

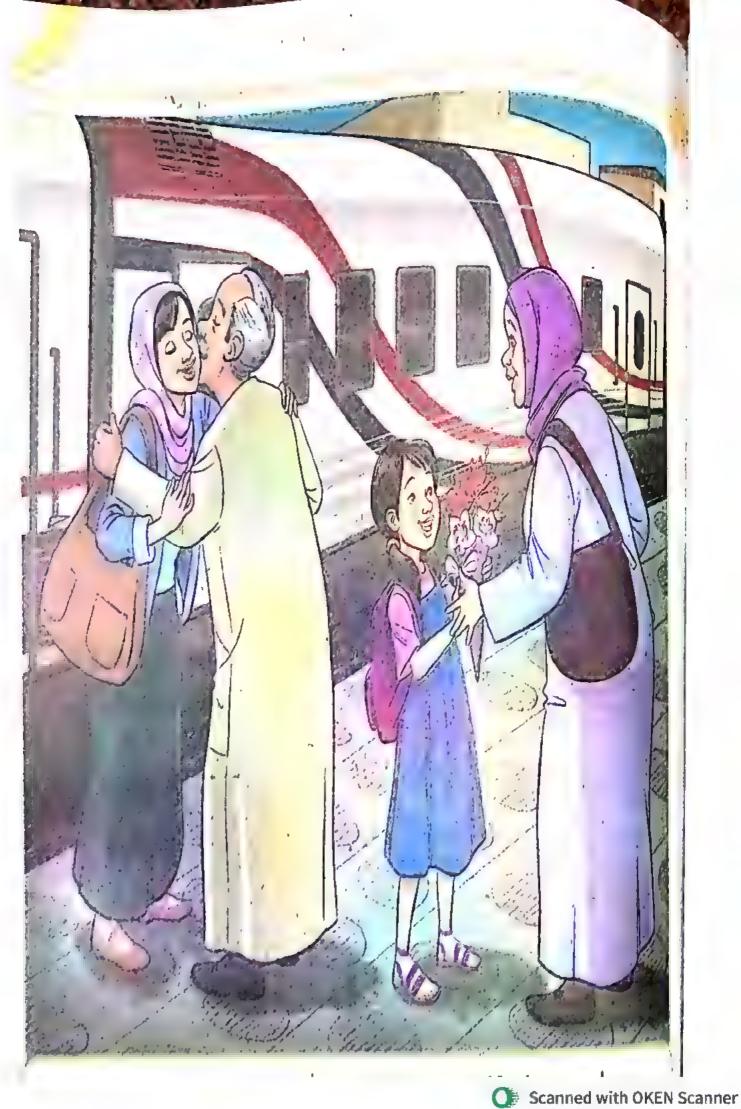
Khayameya Summer The story



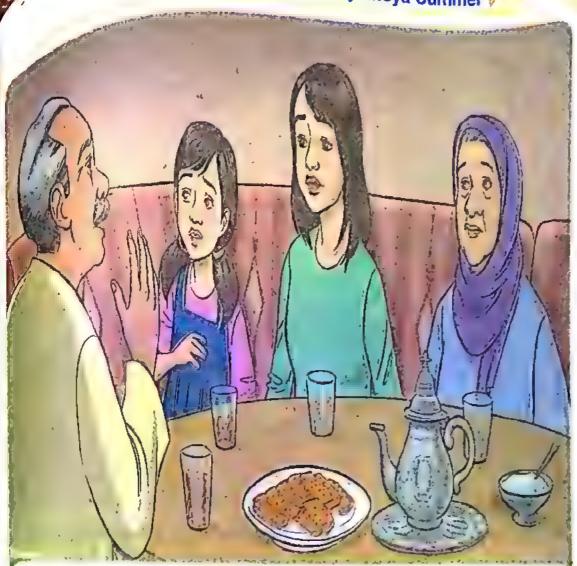
Zeinab was bored. It was the second week of the summer holiday. Zeinab said, "Let's go to visit Grandpa!" Her mother said, "Yes, he's sad at the moment. I think you can help him." كانت زينب تشعر بالملل. إنه في الأسبوع الثاني من الإجازة الصيفية، قالت زينب " هيا نذهب لزيارة جدّنا"، فقالت لها أمها " نعم، فهو يشعر بالحزن في الوقت الحالي، و أعتقد أنه بإمكانك مساعدته."

Help your child read the story and have fun. ساعد طفلك في قرادة القصة والاستمتاع بها.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)



# The Story - Khayameya Summer 9



After tea, Grandpa said, "My eyes are not very good now. It's difficult to work. I can't see to sew(1). I think I will have to stop making things." Grandpa was one of the Tent Makers. He was one of the best artisans(2) in Khayameya Street. Zeinab said, "Oh no! You can't stop! You make such beautiful things!" بعد تناول الشاي قال الجد " عيناي ليست على ما يرام الآن، و من الصعب على أن أعمل، فإنا لا استطيع أن أرى و أنا أخيط ، و اعتقدانه يجب عليّ أن أتوقف عن صنع الأشياء." كان الجد واحدًا من صناع الخيام. وكان من أفضل الحرفيين في شارع الغيامية. قالت إيلب "أوه لا, لا يمكن أن تتوقفا

Help your child read the story and have fun. ساعد مثقلتين قرابا القبية والإستماع بهأء

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)

257

فانت تقوم بصناعة اشياء جميلة ا»



Zeinab and her grandfather visited the shop. Zeinab said, "Oh look! I love this big picture with all the flowers! Did you make it, Grandpa?"

"Yes, it took me nearly four months. It's made of thousands and thousands of small stitches<sup>(1)</sup>. I measured and cut all the pieces by hand." said Grandpa.

"All by hand? That's amazing!"

زارت زيلب وجدها المحل. قالت زينب "أوه انظرا أنا أحب هذه الصورة الكبيرة ذات الزهور! هل قمت بصناعتها يا جدي؟" قال الجد" نعم، لقد استغرقت ما يقارب الأربعة أشهر و هي مصنوعة من آلاف وآلاف الغرز الصغيرة و قد قمت بقياس وقص كل أجزائها بالبد."

قَالَت زَيِلْبِ " أَصِنْعِتُهَا كُلْهَا بِالبِدِ؟ هَذَا مَذْهَلِ!"

غرز ۱۰

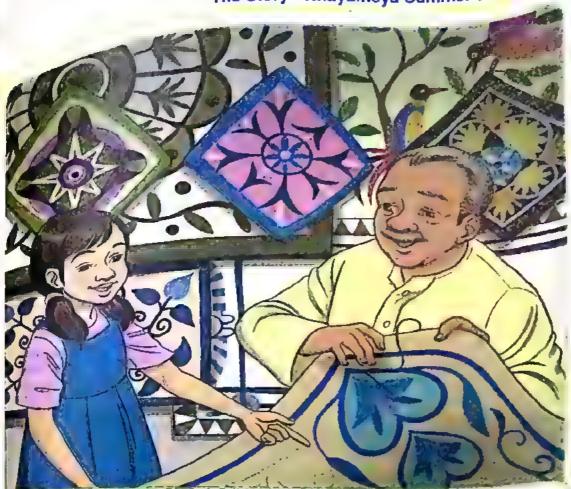
The Story - Khayameya Summer

Help your child read the story and have fun.

منقد طفلك في قراءة القصة والاستمتاع بها.







"What's your favorite design Grandpa?" asked Zeinab. "I like sewing lotus flowers<sup>(1)</sup> and geometric patterns<sup>(2)</sup> best, and I also like sewing birds. I used my best stitching on the patterns, but my eyes are not good now. It is sad for me." "I wish I could sew and help you," said Zeinab. Her grandfather smiled. "I can teach you. Do you want to learn?" "Oh, yes please!" said Zeinab.

سألت زينب "ما هو تصميمك المفضل يا جدي؟"

قال الجد "أفضل ما أحب تصميمه هو زهور اللوتس و الزخارف الهندسية، وأحب أيضًا خياطة أشكال الطيور. وقد استخدمت أفضل التطريز في الزخارف ولكن عيوني ليست على ما يرام الآن. و هذا ما يحزنني."

قالت زينب التمني لو استطيع الخياطة فأساعدك."

ابتسم الجد وقال "أستطيع أن أعلمك، هل تريدين أن تتعلم؟"

قالت زينب "أوه. نعم من فضلك."

زهرة اللوتس 1٠

(زخارف / أنماط) هللسية [

Help your child read the story and have fun.

ساعد طفتك في قراءة الغصة والإستمااع بها.

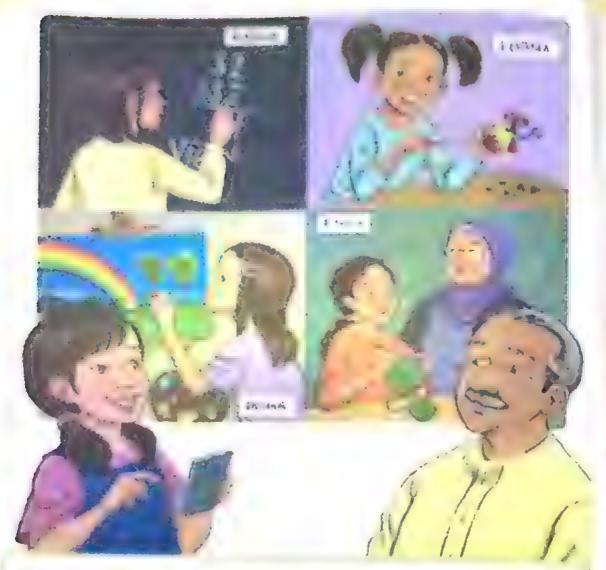




Zeinab asked, "How did you learn to sew, Grandpa?' 'My father taught me. When I was a child, I wanted to be an engineer or a teacher, but I changed my mind(1). My father taught me to sew. My grandfather taught my father before that! I became a Khayameya artisan, and I love my job,' answered Grandpa. Zeinab said, 'You design and measure the patterns. You choose the colors. I think you are an engineer, an artist, and good at math! And now you are my teacher, too".

سألت زينب "كيف تعلمت الخياطة يا جدي؟" أجاب الجد قائلًا "علمني أبي، عندما كنت طفلًا، أردت أن أكون مهندسًا أو معلمًا، لكن غيرت رأبي، و علمني أبي الخياطة. وقد عُلَم جدي أبي قبل ذلك! وأصبحت حِرَفي خيام وأحب عملي." قالت زينب "أنت تصمم النماذج وتقوم بقياسها، و تختار الألوان. أعنقد أنك مهندس و فنان وجيد في الرياضيات! وأنت معلمي الآن أيضًا."

# Activities (1) Read and write (T) True or (F) False. ¿ Zeinab was excited. Zeinab wanted to visit her grandpa. 3 Zeinab's grandparents were sad to see her. Grandpa's eyes aren't very good now. 6 Grandpa was one of the Tent Makers. (2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. O Zeinab was a) bored b) excited c) happy d) interested @ Grandpa was \_\_\_\_\_ maker. a) shoe. b) tent c) play d) star 3 Zeinab and her Mom traveled by \_\_\_\_\_\_. a) bus b) car c) train d) ship 4 Zeinab's grandparents were very \_\_\_\_\_ to see her. a) sad b) bad c) mad d) pleased 5 Grandpa's eyes are not very \_\_\_\_\_ now. b) worse c) good d) happy a) bad . 6 Grandpa was one of the best \_\_\_\_\_ in Khayameya street, a) artisans b) doctors c) actors d) farmers 7 Grandpa likes sewing and geometric patterns best. a) sunflowers b) lotus flowers c) rose d) corn 8 Zeinab wishes she could \_\_\_\_\_ and help her grandpa. b) play a) write c) do d) sew Help your child deal with such questions. At-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) - 261



Zeinabsaid "Grandpo I have an idea. My friends are very clever. I think they want to learn about Khayameya, too. Rasha is great at math and working out problems. Lobna invents things all the time and has good ideas. Doha makes amazing art and Engy can help you show us all how to sew. She makes beautiful things. Let's call them!"

قالب رسِب " لدي فكرة يا حدي. أن صديقاتي ماهرت حدًا. وأعتقد أنهن يرس أن يتعمن عن الحوصية أيضًا! رشا جيدة في الروضيات و حل المسائل، و ليي تحكرم الاشياء طوال الوقت واسبها كتكار حيدة. والنوم صبى ترسومات مدهلة، ويمكن أن تسامات بحل في يونديع كيفية العياطة بالاحميقاء فعي تقوم باشياء حميلة، هيا شميل جماء

The Story - Khayameya Summer

Help your childrend the story and have how مان علين في فرسة الفيسة والإسباسة ع بها.

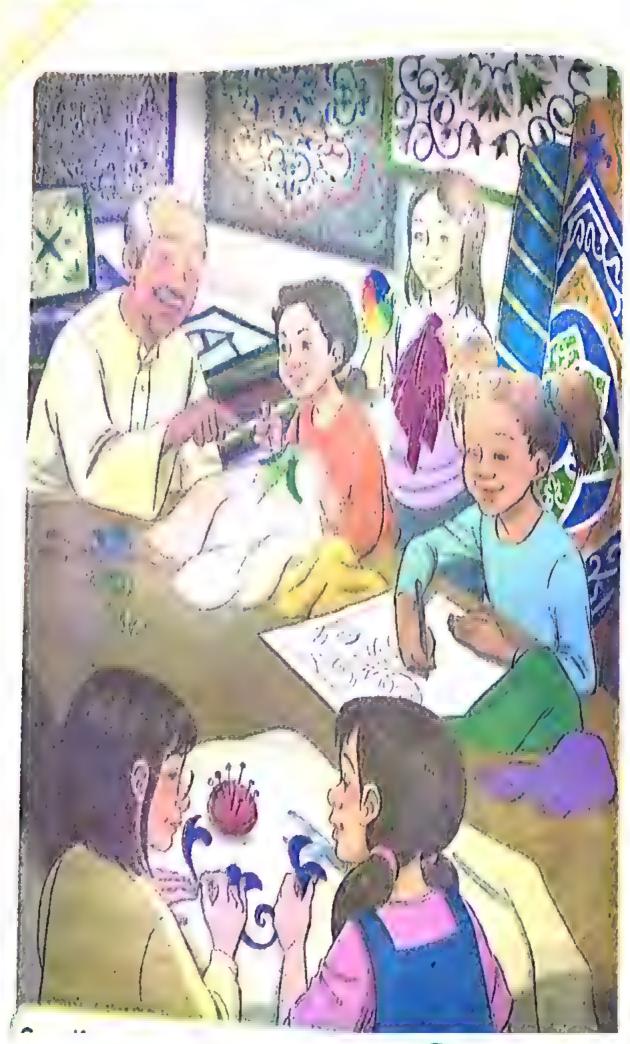




Zeinab's friends arrived. 'We're here! Let's learn something new.' Grandfather said, 'Welcome girls. Thank you for coming! We make the patterns with three idays is a of cotton and put them together like this ....'

وعمل صديقات زرنب وقُلَى "ها قد وصلنا! هوا ينا تُنطلع شيئًا جدينًا." هذه في المعالمات المنهي على الصحير عالم على المراجع والله مثلاث تقويلات على الشعاليّ

AL-BAHER - Control Plus (4) Pholip your child road the thory and have het.







Other people came to watch. They said, 'That looks fun. Can we try?' Zeinab's grandfather said, 'Welcome! Come and join us!" إنَّى أناس آخرون للمشاهدة، و قالوا " هذا ببدو ممتفا. هل يمكن أن تجرب؟ " قال الجد " مرحبًا! تعالوا و انضموا إلبنا! "



Grandpa said, "Zeinab, look at all these people! They all want to learn about Khayameya! I'm so happy!'

قال الجد "يا رُبِنْب، انظري إلى كل هؤلاء الناس! كلهم بريدون أن يتعلموا عن الخيامية! أنا سعيد جدًّا"

Help your child read the story and have fun.

باعد طفائد في قرابة اللعبة والاستماناع بها.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)



Zeinab said, "Lots more people want to learn too. People in many places all around Egypt want you to teach them.

Khayameya School is traveling all summer! Next, we are going to Ismailia, then Tanta and Marsa Matrouh! What a wonderful summer holiday! Thank you, Grandpa!'

Grandpa laughed, 'No, thank you Zeinab!'

قالت زيلب "يرغب الكثير من الناس في التعلم أبضًا. فالناس من أماكن عديدة من أنحاء مصر يريدون أن تعلمهم. تتنقل مدرسة الخيامية طوال الصيف استذهب إلى الإسماعيلية ثم إلى طنطا و مرسى مطروح! يا لها من إجازة صيفية رائعة ا أشكرك يا جدي!" ضحك الجد قائلًا " لا، بل شكرًا لك أنت يا زبنب!"

> Help your child read the story and have fun, ساعد طفلك في قراءة القصة والاستمتاع بيا.



# Activities 1 Read and write (T) True or (F) False. 2 Zeinab's friends are very clever. Rasha is bad at math. Lobna invents things all the time. The patterns have three layers of cotton. Lots more people want to learn. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or û.

· a) bad b) clever c) naughty d) sad

a) English . b) Arabic c) Math d) Science

a) invents b) works c) plays d) makes

3 Lobna \_\_\_\_\_ things all the time.

Doha makes amazing .......

.6 The pattern has three \_\_\_\_\_ of cotton

6 Grandpa is a great ......

a) doctor b) farmer c) vet d) teacher

O Lots more people want to learn about \_\_\_\_\_\_.

8 Khayameya School is traveling all

a) winter b) summer c) fall d) spring

b) art . c) bed d) chair

b) angles c) layers d) corners

b) Khayameya c) teaching d) playing

1 Zeinab's friends are

a) show

a) sides

a) cooking

Help your child deal with such questions.

# General Activities

# 1 Read and complete.

artist - flowers - fun - learn - stitches 1 "I love this big picture with all the "It's made of thousands and thousands of small 3 "I can teach you. Do you want to 🜖 "I think you are an engineer, an .... , and good at math." . Can we try?" 6 "That looks 2 Read and choose a or b. Why did Zeinab want to visit Grandpa? a) She was worried about him. b) She was bored. Why does Grandpa think he will have to stop making things? a) He can't see to sew. b) He is bored with sewing. 6 How did Grandpa make the big picture with the flowers? a) He made hundreds of very big stitches. b) He measured it and cut the pieces by hand. Who taught Grandpa's father to sew? a) His grandmother. b) His grandfather. 6 Why did people start watching Grandpa and Zeinab's friends sewing?

a) They wanted to learn how to do khayameya.

b) They wanted to buy some khayameya.



# Listening Texts

## Unit (1)

# Lesson (1)

# ntisten and choose the correct answer.

We use our digestive system when we eat and drink. We chew and swallow food, then it goes to our stomach. In the stomach, a special liquid changes the food into energy and nutrients that we need in our bodies.

# 2) Listen and complete.

Our skeleton is made up of all the bones in our body. These make us strong and protect our organs. Muscles are attached to our bones, and they lift and turn bones. to make us move.

# Lesson (2)

# 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

We use our senses every day to help us understand the world around us. We use our eyes to see and our ears to hear. We smell with our nose, taste with our tongue, and we can feel with our skin. 2) Listen and complete.

Braille Is a code which people who are blind can use to read. It has different combinations of dots. Blind People can touch the dots to find out what they mean. Braille was Invented by Louis Braille.

## lesson (3)

# listen and choose the correct answer.

There are two halves, or hemispheres, in our brain. The left hemisphere is important for math, science, and solving problems. We use the right hemisphere in { keep warm. Most reptiles have four legs,

creative activities such as art and music. Lesson (4)

## Listen and choose the correct answer.

Aya Ayman Abbas is a swimming champion who has won the Egypt Cup three times. She was the first female Egyptian Paralympic swimmer in Rio in 2016. She has won lots of gold, silver and bronze medals in many different countries.

## Activities on Unit (1)

# 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

We use our respiratory system when we breathe. We breathe in air through our nose, and it goes to our lungs. In the lungs, the oxygen in the air is passed to the blood. Our heart pumps this blood around our body.

# 2) Listen and complete.

The Paralympic Games is an international competition for athletes with disabilities. It takes place every four years, and is held in a different country each time. Parasporta is an important area in sports, and Egypt has many athletes who take part in these competitions.

## idmit (2)

## Lesson (1)

# 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Reptiles are cold-blooded. This means that they have to spend time in the sun to

AL-BAHER - Connect Phis (4)





# **Listening Texts**

except snakes who don't have any. They don't have hair or fur. They have scales.

2) Listen and complete.

Birds are warm-blooded, but they don't have fur or hair. All birds have feathers, and they all have wings. Birds lay eggs which are hard. Most birds can fly, but some can't.

# Lesson (4)

# Listen and complete.

Primary colors are red, yellow and blue. We can't make these colors by mixing other colors. We make secondary colors by mixing the three primary colors in different amounts. We can mix red and scribes. To become a scribe, children went yellow to make orange. Adding black to a color makes it darker, and adding white makes it lighter.

# Activities on Unit (2)

# 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

help fish to hide from predators. The coral of ships sail in and out of the port. The is very bright and has different colors, so city of Alexandria used to be the capital the fish can hide from bigger fish. In addition, many predators don't eat preys that are brightly colored. Bright colors can be a warning that the animal is poisonous.

# 2) Listen and complete.

that they have to spend time in the sun to ; word or many ideas. We can see these except snakes. In addition, all reptiles lay 2) Listen and complete. eggs. Most reptiles live on land. Some can live in rivers or the sea, such as turtles, live and work together in the same area. but they come onto land to lay their eggs. I live with my family in an apartment.

# Unit (3)

# Lesson (1)

# Listen and choose the correct answer.

The girls at my running club are my community. We are all from different parts of town. We have lots of friends and families who live in our neighborhood. I think good citizenship is about looking after where you live and being kind to people.

## Lesson (2)

# Listen and choose the correct answer.

Not everyone in Ancient Egypt learned to read and write. This was a job for to a special school. The children had to learn lots of different signs and symbols.

# Lesson (3)

# Listen and choose the correct answer.

I'm Ibrahim, and I live in the Alexandria In a coral reef, having bright colors can Governorate. It's important because lots city of Egypt.

# Activities on Unit (3)

# 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Ancient Egyptians used scribes to write down everything that happened. Ancient Egyptians wrote in hieroglyphs, which are Reptiles are cold-blooded. This means pictures or symbols that can mean one keep warm. Most reptiles have four legs, hieroglyphs today in tombs and museums.

A community is a group of people who

There are many special things about my community. There are different places, ideas and activities. In our community, we can do many good things.

# Activities on Review (1)

# n Listen and choose the correct answer.

eat and drink. A special liquid changes the food into energy and nutrients that i plants and roots to make beautiful dyes to we need in our bodies. We use our respiratory system, when we breathe. We breathe in air through our nose and it 1) Listen and choose the correct answer. goes to our lungs.

# 2) Listen and complete.

Water lily grows in water and has a long a farmer. He grows crops. He also raises stem that reaches down to the bottom of animals. There are many services. There the lake. It has brightly colored flowers is a club. We play football there. There is and it makes seeds which float on water. also a hospital with many clever doctors. It has roots that spread under the water, 2) Listen and complete. and it can cover a very large area.

# Unit (4)

# Lesson (1)

# Listen and complete.

Hi there. I'm Zein. I'm going to tell you about my village. It's sparsely populated - only about 700 people live here. It's also a very traditional place. It's in the desert so it's an isolated place, too.

# Lesson (2)

# Listen and choose the correct answer.

My name's Waleed and I live in a small village on the Nile. My dad's a farmer. He grows tomatoes, potatoes, dates, and onions. We have some animals too. There are six sheep and two buffaloes. You can see cats in the street.

## Lesson (3)

# Listen and choose the correct answer.

My grandma and I like natural vegetable dyes as they are more traditional. So. now I quess you're wondering how the artisans dye the wool. Well, I learned that Our digestive system works when we different plants and roots are first grown in a rural village. Then, they use these color the wool.

## Activities on Unit (4)

I live in a nice village. It is by the Nile. It is sparsely populated. My father is

I like my city. We have a lot of services. We can use the bus to go wherever we want. One of my favorite places is Montaza Palace. There are beautiful gardens that I sometimes visit with my family.

# Unit (5)

## Lesson (1)

# Listen and choose the correct answer.

The water you drink is a natural resource. Where do the potatoes we eat come from? They're grown in the ground, and this ground is made up of what we call soil. So yes, soil too, is a natural resource.

### Lesson (2)

## 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Fossil fuels are a non-renewable resource.

# **Listening Texts**

cars, buses, and airplanes. Coal is used to land tries to find solutions to problems. generate electricity.

# 2) Listen and complete.

Fossil fuels were plants and animals that 1) Listen and choose the correct answer. lived a very long time ago. When the plants gases. They are very bad for the environment. They help to create plobal 2) Listen and complete. warming.

## Lesson (3)

# Listen and complete.

We can't destroy energy. We can only change it from one kind of energy to another kind. When we use solar panels to collect sunlight, the solar energy is turned into electrical energy. When you use this electrical energy for a television, it is now mechanical energy.

# Activities on Unit (5)

# 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Teamwork is a very important skill for the success of any team. Share your ideas and feelings with the other team members. Remember to complete your part of a project well. Your team members are relying on you to do your part. Instead of getting upset about problems, be a problem solver.

# 2) Listen and complete.

Nour works for an engineering company.

Oil, coal and natural gas are fossil fuels. She likes her job and her team members. Crude oil is taken out of the ground and She's positive, helpful and kind to everyone. made into petroleum, which we use in our! She's always polite, too. She works hard.

## Unit (6)

## Activities on Unit (6)

VR is short for Virtual Reality. You have and animals died, they were buried deep to wear a special VR headset. It covers inside the Earth. After millions of years, your eyes like glasses. There are more uses they changed into fossil fuels. When fossil for VR than just exciting games. Museums fuels are burned, they create greenhouse will use them. And universities will teach future doctors and nurses with them too.

We're studying the Ancient Egyptians at school. We found out that people didn't travel over land very much in Egypt then. Almost everyone used the river for transportation. They moved their goods in different kinds of boats and ships. People also traveled up and down the river.

AL-BAHER

# Revision

القصل الدراسي الأول

الصف الرابغ الابتدائي



**First Term** Parents' Guide Primary 2024

# Unit (1)

# What can I do?

	-			
	11.	1		١
029	VOC	apui	ary	
-				J

خلمان

senses	الحواس	stomach	
tongue (taste)	اللسان (التذوق)	energy	المعدا
nose (smell)	الأنف (الشم)	muscles	aiu.
ears (hearing)	الأذلان (السمع)	brain	العطبلات
eyes (sight)	العينان (البصر)	skeleton	إلمخ :
skin (touch)	الجلد (اللمس)	lungs	الميكل عظمي
respiratory system	الجهاز التنفسي	bone	الرفتان عظمة
digestive system	الجهاز الهضمي	liquid	ا سانل.
pump blood	يضخ الدم	organ	: عضو (ق الجسم)
nutrients	عناصر غذائية	oxygen	الكسجين
code	شفرة	sign language	المة الإشارة

# Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة

communicate in	يتواصل بلغة	change into	يعول إلى
breathe in through	يتنفس من خلال	dosomething	. يقعل شيئا
be made up of	يتكون من	find out	يعرف/بكتشف
think about	يفكرق	practicefootball	بمارس كرة القدم
What kind of?	ما نوع ؟	different from	مختلف عن
makechoices	يختار	attached to	متصل بـ
lookdisappointed		take place	إيحلن

Final Revision - Unit (1)

Help your child revise Unit (1).

صلعد طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة الأولى.





شيء حقيقي

شيء يحدث بانتظام (عادة).



# Usage: We use the present simple to talk about:

- Something that is true.
  - e.g. Cows give us milk.
- Something that happens regularly (habit).
  - e.g. I play football every day.



(I / We / You / They / Plural noun) + inf. (مصدرالفعل)...

e.g. We play tennis after school.

(He/She/It/Singular noun) + inf. + (s/es/ies) ...

e.g. Noura plays volleyball on Mondays.

# Keywords i

always	دائمًا	usually	عادة
often	्र स्थाहे	sometimes	أحيالًا
never	ابذا	every (day, week,)	كل (يوم ، أسبوع ،)
on (Mondays,	Fridays,	)	في أيام (الإثنين ، الجمعة ،)

- e.g. Adam goes to the park every week.
- e.g. Kareem always does drawing.

Help your child revise Unit (1).

ساعد طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة الأولى.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (3



And a second labor to place to the second laborator of	AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY OF		.,
1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a. b. c. or o			
We use our dige	estive system w	hen we	and drin
a) breathe	b) think	c) eat	d) walk
We chew food,	then it goes to	our	\$ @ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$
a) lungs	b) heart	c) stomach	d) teeth
The food	T*************************************	into energy	and nutrient
a) changes	b) moves	c) uses	d) mixes
@ We need energy	y and nutrients	in our	
a) hair			•
<b>Exercise</b> Listen and cir	cle the correct a	nswer from 🚉	e, c, or d.
The Paralympic	is	an internation	al competition
a) Puzzles	b) Games	c) Music	d) Plays
The Olympics takes place everyyears.			
a) four	b) five	c) three	d) two
<b>()</b>	is	s an important	area in sports.
a) Football	b) Tennis	c) Parasports	d) Basketball
@ Egypt has many who take part in these competitions.			
a) athletes	b) vets	c) teachers	d) captains
2    Listen and complete.			
People who are	orha	ve difficulty he	aring can leam
sign language.			
Sign language is different in each			

Fina	Rate	ision
1110	I FIGV	DIVIT

⊗ We use our ha	nds,	and bodies to communicat	te.
People use	inst	tead of hearing to understar	ıd.
Listen and	complete.		
<b>1</b> It's fun to play	*************	game	<del>2</del> 5.
Sitting still for	a long time isn't g	ood for your	
People eat unh	ealthy	when they are watching T	٧.
⊕ Try not to dever   ever   e	lop unhealthy	***************************************	•
3 Read and co	mplete the dialo	g with words from the box.	
	eyes - senses -	hear - five	
Toka : Howma	any	(1) do we hav	e?
Nour : Wehav	e	(2)sens	es.
Toka: Howca	n we	(3)	?
Nour: We hea	r with our ears.		
Toka : How ca	n we see?		
Nour : Wecan	see with our	(4)	
4 Read and co	mplete the text v	with words from the box.	
	sign - different -	hands - deaf	
People who are 1	) or can't	t hear well can learn 2)	
language. This is	a language in whi	ich we use our 3)	9
faces and bodies	to communicate.	. Sign language is 4)	
in each country.			
Help your child deal with	such questions. ساعد طلك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة.	AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)	5

(5) Choose the	correct answe	from a, b, c, or	d. (Vocabulary)
<b>1</b> The		are peop	ole who can't hear
a) deaf	b) blind	c) young	d) old
<b>2</b>	*/***/***!***!*****************	are attac	hed to our bones
	b) Lungs		ns d) Hair
Blood is pump	ed around our	body by the	**************************************
a) bones	b) muscles	c) stomach	d) heart
A	is made	up of all the b	ones in the body,
a) heart	b) muscle	c) lung	d) skeleton
6 People who ar	re		can't see,
a) deaf	b) blind	c) young	d) old
6 He came first,	so he won the	***************************************	medal,
a) gold	b) bronze	c) silver	d) diamond
We use the	010000000000000000000000000000000000000	syste	em when we eat.
a) respiratory	b) digestive	c) muscle	d) skeleton
We use the	***************************************	system w	when we breathe.
a) respiratory	b) sense	c) blood	d) digestiv <mark>e</mark>
Deaf people use	e	language	to communicate.
a) sing	b) song	c) play	d) sign
When do the Pa	aralympic Game	es take	
a) palace	b) place	c) plus	d) police
6) Final Revision - Ur	nit (1) Help you	ur child deal with such q	uestions، ساعر طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثار هذ

# Final Revision 🖍

<b>0</b>	***************************************	prot	ect our organs.
a) Bones	b) Stomach	c) Skeleton	d) Lungs
10 Many athletes	take	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	n competitions.
a) park	b) part	c) put	d) port
We taste with a	our	:::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	***************************************
a) ears			
Choose the co	rrect answer fr	om a, b, c, or d.	(Grammar)
1 The brain	the most	important org	gan of the body.
a) are	b) have	c) were	d) is
2 An adult brain.	******************	aboı	ıt 1,400 grams.
a) weigh	b) weighs	c) win	d) weighed
3 The average br	ain 12,0	000 to 60,000 t	thoughts a day.
a) does	b) has	c) have	d) had
4 Kareema			disappointed.
a) looking	b) looks	c) look	d) to look
6 Adam goes to t	he þark	***************************************	week.
a) every	b) never	c) always	d) usually
6 Sara always	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************	drawing.
a) do	b) did	c) doing	d) does
7 Tarek	(*);[*******	***************************************	two sisters.
a) is	b) has	c) have	d) had
8 Noura	411+4114+14++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	volleyb	all on Mondays.
a) is played	b) play	c) plays	d) playing
Help your child deal with suc	h questions.	AI-BAHER	- Connect Plus (4) (7)

) mnc	1)			
<i>ॐ</i> We		to the beach	n in the summer	
a) go	b) is going	c) goes	d) going	
Ø .,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	**************************************		is hungry	
a) We	b) He	c) I	d) They	
<i>i</i> We	**************************************	2 v v t tr x d b dr tr tr dr n n d 2 t d 2 t tr tr dr n n de tr d n fren	: cookery class.	
a) done	b) do	c) does	d) doing	
<b>Ø</b> I	************************************	\$65001010404454455661	one brother.	
a) has	b) have	c) had	d) is	
He		to n	nusic every day.	
a) listen	b) listens	c) listening	d) is listened	
(E) Read the A	ollowing tent and	answer the qu	estions.	
We all need	to eat a good di	et to stay healt	hy. But what is	
a good diet? A good diet includes lots of fresh food and plenty				
of water to drink. Our brain is about 75% water and it needs				
water to work well.				
We should eat fresh fruit and vegetables because they				
have a lot of fiber and are full of vitamins and minerals. We				
	healthy skin, mi			
should eat plenty of protein too, as this helps us grow. Foods with protein include fish, cheese, eggs, beans, nuts, and meat.				
A) Choose the cor		, eggs, ocoms, r	iores, and	
	bout		water.	
a) 75%	b) 57%	c) 55%	d) 77%	
Fruit and veg	etables have a lo	t of	w/ / / / /	

o) petrol

a) oil

8 Final Revision - Unit (1)

c) fiber

Help your child deal with such questions.

d) fats

	1 (1/61 1 (CA12) () 1
B) Answer the following questions.	
What does a good diet include?	22   10244   2007   2004   2004   2005   2005   2005   2005   2005   2005   2005   2005   2005   2005   2005
4 Why do we need vitamins and min	erals?
Order the words to make correct:	sentences.
1 wants - tidy - Mom - the - lounge - t	0
② play - We - after - tennis - school	***************************************
3 are - They - tired - bored - and	***************************************
◆ today, -are - What - doing - Mom - white - Mom - wh	we -?
Write a text of FORTY (40) words.	
"Our sense:	s"
Guiding words:	
(every day - eyes - nose - hear	r - tongue - touch)
***************************************	***************************************
Write a text of FORTY (40) words.	
("Our respiratory s	system"

Guiding words:

(breathe - lungs - oxygen - heart - pass)

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك أن يتمامل مع ملل هذه الأسطة.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)



# Plants and animals)

# **Wocabulary**

Vertebrates	الكنازيات	Inventebrates	اللافقاريات
backbone	العمود الفقرى	crab	سرطان البحر
amphibians	البرمائيات	grasshopper	ا الجرادة
mammals	الثدييات	dragonfly	اليعسوب
humans	اليشر	jellyfish	قنديل البحر
species	أنواع/قصائل	octopus	الأخطبوط
bird	طائر	snail	الحلزون
bat	خفاش	squid	الحبّار
beak	منقار	arachnids	المنكبوتيات
fin	زعنفة	shell	مُدَفة .
fur	فرو	spider	عنكبوت
gill	خيشوم	insects '	الحشرات
scales	قشور/حراشف	coral reefs	الشعاب المرجانية
whales	الحيتان	reptiles	الزواحف
warm-blooded	ذوات الدم الحار	cold-blooded	ذوات الدم البارد

# إ تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة (Important expressions and prepositions

feedwith	يغذي - يطعم ڊ	such as	مثل
give birth to	ئلد	takein	يمتص
liveon	يتغدّى على / يعيش على	on the internet	على الإنترنت
find out	يكتشف	on land	على اليابسة
write about	يكتب عن	in water	في الماء

Final Revision - Unit (2)

Help your child revise Unit (2).

ساعد طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة الثانية.



# Comparative & Superlative

# Comparative Adjectives صفات المقارنة



- We use comparative adjectives to compare two people or two things.

تستخدم صبغة المقارنة لثقارن من شخصين أو شيئين.



adj صفة + er + than.







- e.g. The cheetah is faster than the ostrich.
- An ant is smaller than a bee hummingbird.



1 Adjectives ending in (-e), only add (r) to the adjective.

مع الصفات المنتهية بـ (e)، فقط نضيف (r) إلى الصفة.



nicer than



e.g. The fish is nicer than the ostrich.

Help your child revise Unit (2).

ساعد طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة الثانية.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (11)





Adjectives ending in one vowel and one consonant, double the last consonant.

مع الصفات المنبهية بعوف منحوك واحد لم حاف سائي واحدو بصاغف العرف الساكن الاعبر



bigarthan ——



e.g. The elephant is bigare than the ostrich.





heavierthan





e.g. The blue whale is heaver than the elephant.

Superlative Adjectives صفات التفضيل



- We use superlative adjectives to compare someone or something with a group.

نستخدم صيغة التفضيل للمقارنة بين واحد ومجموعة.

Form,



the + adj au + est.

small --- the smallest

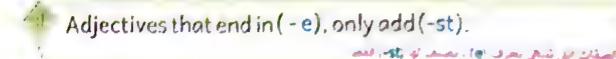
9.9 The ant is the smallest.



(12) Final Revision - Unit (2)

Help your child revise Unit (2).

# Spelling rules



the nices!

e.g. The bee hummingbird is the nice...

Adjectives ending in one vowel and one consonant, double the last consonant.

e.g. The elephant is the bigate animal on land.

Adjectives that end in (a consonant + y), change the (y)into (i) then add (est).

الصفات في شتاق بحرف y منسوق بحرف ساكن بحول حرف (y) إن أنَّ تعبيف (est)

الصواب الوالتثاني بجوال متحرث واحداثه حرى بداكر واحدا بصائب الحرف لساكل الإهارة

heavy -----> the heavies:

e.g. The blue whale is the heavest sea animal.

الظروف/الأحوال الأعوالية

An adverb is a word that modifies a verb. It comes after the verb.

الظرف كلمة تصف الفعل وتأتى بعدها

eg. He talks sadly.

e.g. Snails move slowly.

Form Willem

adj الم الم

لتكوين الظرف، نضيف (١٧) إلى الصفة.

slow بعزن slow بيطه sady بيطه sady بيطه

Help your child revise Unit (2).

ساعي طَفْتُكِ أَنْ يراجِع الوحدة التائية.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) 113



1)   Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.				
0	discovered a	tiny chameleon	ı in Madagaso	ar.
a) Vets	b) Doctors	c) Engineers	d) Scientist	S
2 People think t	:hat chameleon i	is therep	tile in the wor	rld,
a) smallest	b) highest	c) biggest	d) tallest	
3 The	***************************************	is 30 ı	millimeters lo	ng.
a) snake	b) elephant	c) lion	d) chamele	on
4 That chameled	on is bigger thar	1 a	in Guin	ea,
a) cat	b) bird	c) snail	d) frog	
Cisten and c				
<b>O</b> Scientists think				r u = d = b= B
a) jobs	b) plants	c) places	d) animals	
The bright flow	vers	1440;410;E10;D10;D10;G10;D10;G110;D10;	insec	cts.
a) repel	b) warn	c) describe	d) attract	
③ Co	arry pollen from	one flower to	another flow	ver.
a) Plants	b) Insects	c) Colors	d) Trees	
Plants have				ors.
a) animals	b) flowers	_		
2 Listen and co	mplete.			
Mammals are w	arm	**************************************		(Carty B
	Mammals give birth to their			
4) Final Revision - Unit (2) Help your child deal with such questions.				

ملكد طفلك أن يلمامل مع مثل هذه الأسللة.

Fina	Revision	

They don'teggs.
Bats are the only mammals that can  eggs.
I ristell with combrace.
O Birds areblooded.
② All birds have
3 Birds laywhich are hard.
4 Most birds can
Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.
But words from the box.
mammals - zoo - animals - elephants
Hassan: Where did you go yesterday?
Omar : I went to the(1)
Hassan : What did you see there?
Omar : I saw some(2)
Hassan : Which animal did you like best?
Omar : I liked the(3)and the monkeys.
Hassan: Are the monkeys(4)
Omar : Yes, they are. They give birth.
Read and complete the text with words from the box.
Arachnids - backbone - cold-blooded - sea - soft
Invertebrates don't have a 1) They are 2)
They live in the 3)and some live on land. Some
have 4) bodies and some have hard shells.
5) are not insects. They have 8 legs.
Help your child deal with such questions.  Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (15)



	- 2
Unit (	21

(5) Choose the			
1 Humans,	************************************	and whales a	re all mammals
		es c) ducks	-
Birds eat med	at, fruit, insects	, nuts and	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
		c) gills	
3 Birds have	whic	ch are hard and	made of bones.
a) beaks	b) seeds	c) fins	d) scales
Reptiles have	4	They don't h	nave fur or hair.
a) beaks	b) seeds	c) fins	d) scales
S Fish take in o	xygen through t	heir	00 ATO     PT   A   A   A   A   A   A   A   A   A
a) beaks	b) seeds	c) gills	d) scales
6 Amphibians h	ave smooth skir	and live in	habitats,
a) moist	b) hot	c) dry	d) noisy
Reptiles and a	amphibians are .	**************************************	blooded.
a) warm	b) cold	c) hot	d) cool
8 Amphibians a	lways lay their e	eggs in	***************************************
a) land	b) water	c) sand	d) soil
9 Fish have sca	les and use thei	PE.	to move.
a) beaks	b) gills	c) fins	d) scales
Mammals areblooded and they feed their babies milk.			
a) boil	b) cold	c) warm	d) hot
The biggest la			
	-02	c) American	
16 Final Revision - 1	Unit (2)	ur child deal with such qu ده الاستلة.	estions, ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل ه

The elephant is	a	d: > + o = d = 0 + f = 0 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 +		
a) mammal	b) reptile	c) bird	d) arachnid	
The mammals ar	re	q a.z.q.w.p.v.v.v.d.h.z.bVvvv.d.d.z.18d.z.b.z.t-o+o+d	***************************************	
a) invertebrates				
The	hu	mmingbird is t	he smallest bird.	
a) insect	b) duck	c) ant	d) bee	
Choose the cor	rect answer f	rom a, b, c, or d	. (Grammar)	
1 The Asian elepho	ant is	than the A	African elephant.	
a) small	b) smaller	c) smallest	d) the smallest	
2 The whale shark	is the		ish in the world.	
a) big	b) bigger	c) biggest	d) the biggest	
3 The blue whale is	S	, a a ass á san í sheránni ú Gaill é 200d a D7 700 76 37 AT	than the lion.	
a) big	b) biggest	c) bigger	d) the biggest	
4 The	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	bird is the be	ee hummingbird.	
a) small	b) smaller	c) smallest	d) the smallest	
6 The ostrich is the	e	***********************	bird.	
a) big	b) biggest	c) bigger	d) the biggest	
6 Ali is	442044004444444	t	han his brother.	
a) tall	b) taller	c) tallest	d) the tallest	
There is a tiny chameleon in Madagascar. It's the      reptile.				
a) small	b) smaller	c) smallest	d) the smallest	
Khaled can run	\$=\$#\$\$+00\\$\\$\\$=##\$\$nhmodo\\$48bad\bb		is a fast runner.	
a) quick	b) quickly	c) quickest	d) slow	
Help your child deal with such	questions。 باعد طفاله آن يتمامل مع مثل هله ا	AL-BAHEF	R - Connect Plus (4)	

1 Unit (2)			
I can write Engl	ish paragraphs	***************************************	1474444404444
a) good	b) well	c) bad	d) sad
D Elephants are		land anima	Is in the world
a) the biggest	b) bigger than	c) big	d) bigger
Snails move ver	y	404 P00 = 0 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
a) slow	b) slowly	c) slowest	d) the slowes
Jellyfish swim			
a) the quickest	b) quickest	c) quickly	d) quick
Ants are	******	44************************************	. than humans
a) the strongest	b) strongest	c) stronger	d) strong
🕖 Insects can find	food		
a) the easiest	b) easiest	c) easy	d) easily
6 Read the follo	wing text and a	nswer the que	stions.
	nk that there a		
types of plants.			
flowers attract ins			
another flower.	ects, winer cor	ry ponen nom	one nower to
	s are red, yello	w and blue \W	e make
secondary colors b	_		
mix red and yellov	-		
_			
makes it darker, a		e makes it ligr	iter.
(A) Choose the correct		J:66	man of plants
There are			

2 Insects carry \_\_\_\_\_ from one flower to another.

b) food

a) seeds

Final Revision - Unit (2)

Help your child deal with such questions.
ساعد طفلك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

c) pollen d) water



B) Answer the following questions.
What are the types of colors?
How can we make orange?
Order the words to make correct sentences.
100 than - larger - Leopards - cheetahs - are
horses - Ostriches - than - faster - are
***************************************
@ are - Sloths - than - giant tortoises - slower
***************************************
@ are - the heaviest - Green anacondas - snakes
Call a second (10) areads
Write a text of FORTY (40) words.
"Keeping animals at the zoo"
Guiding words:
(advantages - disadvantages - protect - wrong habitats - free)
\$44100000000000000000000000000000000000
Carlina A. Cropty (I.O) words
Write a text of FORTY (40) words.
("Fish")
Guiding words: (water - gills - cold-blooded - scales - fins)
(water - gills - cold-blooded - section - this)
***************************************
Help your child deal with such questions.  AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (19)
Help your child deal with Sacri que ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة.



# My world

-			-
-	Mana	مراء بيما	
with .	Voca	iDula	IFV.
Port.			

حلمات

•	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	1 . Continues ont	
community		wind instrument	الة نفخ
neighborhood	الحي السكثي	shabbaba	الشبابة
citizenship	مواطنة	simsimeya	diemond)
village	قرية	ney	اللاي
capital city	العاصمة .	oboe	اوبو (مزمار)
society	المجتمع	qanun	القانون
dynasty	سلالة حاكمة	oud	العود
pharaoh	فرعون	rebaba	الربابة
hieroglyphs	اللغة الهيروغليفية	Raqs Assaya	الرقص بالعصا
scribe	كاتب	Tahtib	التحطيب
unite	يُوخُد	clapping	التصفيق
Upper Egypt	صعيد مصر - الوجه القبلي		 بدوی
Lower Egypt	الوجه البحري	fair way	مريقة عادلة
governorates		work hard	يعمل بجد
string instrument		tourists	سالحون

العبيرات وحروف جر هامة | Important expressions and prepositions |

		* ** ***	
write down	يدون / يسجل	work for	يعمل لدى
write in hieroglyphs	يكتب باللغة الهيروغلبغية	mix with	يمزج ر
all over Egypt	في كل أتحاء مصر		کلیر من
home of		sail on	يُبحرق

20 Final Revision - Unit (3)

Help your child revise Unit (3).

ساعد طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة الثالثة.



# Possessive (adjectives - pronouns)

Subject pr	ronouns	Possessive	adjectives	Possessive	pronouns	
I	ul	my	A po to get	mine	ملكي	
He	ر هو	his	an ang ang ang an a	his	ملکه	
She	٨	her	O CAMPONIAL OF STATE A APP SANGARY	hers	ملكها	
It لماقل	هو،هي لغيرا	its	+ noun		-	
We	نحن	our		ours	tiSla	
You	انت - انتم	your		yours	ملکك - ملککم	
They	<b></b>	their_		theirs	ملكهم	
	• •	n. = This pen ur keys. = Th شخص لشيء ما.	nese keys a	re yours. فات و ضمائر الملكيا	الستخدم ص	
e.g. This ball is mine.			ملكي.	هذه الكرة ملكي.		
eg. This ruler is hers.			طرة ملكها.	هذه المسطرة ملكها.		
منهادر الملكية غالبًا تأتي في نهاية الجملة على المنافعة المعالمة ا						
e.g. That	juice is m	nine! It isn't	t yours.	ا إنه ليس ملكك.	ذلك العصير ملكي	
	- صفات الملكية يتبعها اسم الشيء المملوك. - طبعائر الملكية لا يتبعها اسم.					
eg This	is my car.	It's mine.	ل إنها ملكي،	هده سيارز		
e.g. That is his shirt. It's his.			ه. إنه ملكه.	ڏلك قميصه، إنه ملكه،		
Help your chi	id revise Unit (	3).	7	AL-BAHER - Cons	nect Plus (4) (21)	

ساعد طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة الثالثة.

# The Past Simple Tense

# Form:

التكوينا

The second form of the verb.

التصريف الثاني للقعل.

Regular verbs مطلق الأفعال المنطقة

. (d, ed, ied) المنتظم ( d, ed, ied).

like → liked join → joined

study—→ studied

(Spalling rules

Verbs end in (e), add only (d).

rule ---- ruled move ---- moved use ---- used

Verbs end in (y) preceded by a consonant, omit (y) then add (ied):

try ---> tried | study ---> studied | cry ---> cried

Irregular verbs قير المنتظمة

لس لها شكل محدد وتحفظ

write ---- wrote is ---- was make ---- made

Usage:

الاستخداف:

We use past simple tense to express actions that started and finished in the past.

نستخدم الماضي البسيط للتعبير عن الأحداث التي بدأت وانتهت في الماضي.

5.9 They wrote in hieroglyphs.

# Keywords:

الكلمات الدالة:

yesterday | last (week, month,...)

(in 2010) ناريخ ماضي + in منذ منية

e.g. I studied English yesterday. e.g. We met Ali 2 hours ago.

22) Final Revision - Unit (3)

Help your child revise Unit (3).

ساعد طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة الثالثة.

# Activities

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.							
A is a group of people who live together in the same area.							
a) neighborhood b) citizenship c) community d) city							
My community includes my family, my, and my school.							
a) brothers	b) cousins	c) sisters	d) friends				
3 A good is acting in a way that helps your society.							
a) village	b) body	c) citizenship	d) community				
4 I am always and helpful at school.							
a) happy	b) angry	c) polite	d) good				
Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.							
1 ma	ide pictures of n	nusicians playi	ng instruments.				
a) Artists	b) Teachers	c) Engineers	d) Scribes				
2 Ancient Egyptians put instruments into							
a) schools	b) homes	c) pyramids	d) museums				
3 Music was important in Egypt.							
a) Lower	b) Upper	c) Ancient	d) Modern				
<b>4</b>	were playing	instruments in	Ancient Egypt.				
a) Vets	b) Musicians	c) Players	d) Doctors				
2 Listen and complete.							
1 Egypt has a very long and interesting							
2 They started to live near the Nile about years ago.							
Help your child deal with such questions.  AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (23)							

1	1 Unit (3)
3	Egypt was in the north
<b>4</b> Uppe	er Egypt was in the
<b>⊘</b> ∦Li	sten and complete.
	a lives in
	andria is in the north of
3 Lots	of ships sail in and out of the
	andria used to be thecity of Egypt
(3) Re	ad and complete the dialog with words from the box.
	string – instruments – drumming – Saidi
Tamer	: What kind of music do you like?
Adam	: I like(1) music.
Tamer	: Whatdoes this type use?
Adam	: It uses(3)instruments such as violins.
Tamer	: Isa key part?
Adam	: Yes, it is.
(4) Rea	d and complete the text with words from the box.
	oasis - 440,098 km² - Governorate - capital
New Valle	ey 1) is 2) in size. It's v <mark>ery</mark>
large. The	e 3) of New Valley Governorate is Khar <mark>ga.</mark>
	an 4)in the south of this region.

### (5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. (Vocabulary) a) governorates b) countries c) villages d) towns 2 New Valley is the ...... governorate. b) oldest c) newest d) biggest a) smallest ③ Upper Egypt was in the ...... of Egypt. b) south c) north d) east a) west 4 The Pharaoh Mena ...... the north and south to form Egypt. a) decided b) divided c) united d) separated ..... means behaving in a way that helps your society. a) Citizenship b) Friendship c) Sport d) Community wrote down everything that happened in Ancient Egypt. a) Scientists b) Athletes c) Vets d) Scribes Egypt has many types of traditional ...... music. b) modern c) new d) old a) folk S There are ...... governorates in Egypt now. b) 27 c) 35 d) 37 a) 20 The girls at my music club are my....... a) neigborhood b) citizenship c) friendship d) community Scribes wrote on paper made from \_\_\_\_\_\_ reeds. b) plastic c) paper d) metal a) papyrus The Aswan ...... was built in 1970. a) High Dam b) Bridge c) Temple d) Pyramids Help your child deal with such questions. AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) 25 ساعد طفلك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

main parts	to the history	of ancient Egyp	· ·	
b) four	c) five	d) six		
es violins and	**************************************	1500f444040454485585644455805456444		
b) guitars	c) oboes	d) pianos	. 1	
in	******************************	in ancient Egyp	ot,	
b) English	c) Arabic	d) French		
orrect answer	from a, b, c, or o	l. (Grammar)		
running shoes	. They're	>= 144 144 144 144 144 144 144 144 144 14	. +	
Mustafa's nei	ghborhood. It'	S	I	
b) theirs	c) they	d) ours		
************************	65-0988****************************	bike. It's yo <mark>u</mark> r	^S.	
Is that your dad's car? - Yes, it's				
A4************************************	comr	nunity. It's <mark>mir</mark>	ie.	
They're Adam's neighbors. They're				
That's your bike. It's				
very imp	ortant people	in Ancient Egy	pt.	
b) is				
It (3) Help	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *			
	b) four es violins and b) guitars in b) English orrect answer running shoes b) she Mustafa's nei b) theirs b) her d's car? - Yes b) mine b) mine reighbors. T b) he c. It's b) theirs b) theirs	b) four c) five es violins and	b) mine c) his d) your  community. It's min b) mine c) her d) our neighbors. They're b) he c) him d) her lateral Lit's b) theirs c) yours d) mine wery important people in Ancient Egyl b) is c) are d) were	

Final	Revision	1	950
-------	----------	---	-----

		·			
			ou go yesterday?		
a) do	•	c) did			
People	to live near	the Nile about	9,000 years ago.		
a) start	b) starts	c) started	d) will start		
Ancient Egy	ptians	***************************************	in hieroglyphs.		
a) wrote	b) writes	c) write	(d) writing		
<b>1</b>		Eı	nglish yesterday.		
a) study	b) studied	c) studies	d) will study		
It's my house	se. It's	4 > 2 3 2 4 4 4 4 10 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	):====================================		
a) hers	b) ours	c) mine	d) my		
		ver	y hot yesterday.		
a) is	b) was	c) were	d) am		
6 Read the f	ollowing text and	l answer the ou	estions.		
	long history of tr				
	oular crafts are K				
•	ent makers creat	-			
	weddings and oth	_			
	tterns are beauti	-	_		
colors. Today y	ou can buy Khay	ameya in many	/ traditional		
stores and mar	kets.				
A) Choose the correct word(s).					
1 Egypt has a long history of traditional					
a) carpets	b) sports	c) crafts	d) cars		
② Khayameya patterns have different					
	b) colors				
Help your child deal wit	h such questions.	A) PAUCE	- Connect Plus (4) (27)		
	نَعُدُ طَفَئِكَ أَنْ يِتَعَامِلُ مِعَ مِثِلُ هَلَهِ الْأَسْئِلَةُ.	AL-DATEK	- Connect Fills (4)		

Unit (3)
B) Answer the following questions.
Who made Khayameya?
Where can you buy Khayameya?
7 Order the words to make correct sentences.
people-in-Howmany-Cairo-live-?
biggest - New Valley - the - is - Governorate
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
<pre>   favorite- My - the oud- instrument- is </pre>
music - singing - Bedouin - drumming - includes - and
8 Write a text of FORTY (40) words.
and the state of t
"Your governorate"
Guiding words:
(Giza - pyramids - big - zoo - Nile)
Write a text of FORTY (40) words.
"Ancient Egypt"
Guiding words:
(history - Upper Egypt - Lower Egypt - Mena - Nile)
\$100 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
الله الأستالة. Final Revision - Unit (3) Help your child deal with such questions.



# City and country)

# Vocabulary | ....

city	loom منينة كبيرة	نون
congestion	أoow ً ازدحام مروري	صوف
densely populated	artisan در کثافة سکانیة عالیة	حرل
sparsely populated	carpet دو كنافة سكانية قليلة	5000
inhabitants	spin سکن	بعزل / ينسج
isolated	yarn منعزل	خيط (عزل)
metropolitan	weave عاصب	ينسج
pedestrians	buffaloes	حصوص
traditional	geese تقليبي	أفذ
services	sheep	الحواف
rural	village رض	فرية
urban	environment منني	البيلة
warp	division السداة (مدخيوط النسيج)	3 311
dye	fraction	كسر
		*

## Important expressions and prepositions

want to	tell about بديدان	يحبر عن
live in	more than بيين له	أكثرمن
a lot of	pick out کٹیے من	يختار
be going to + inf.	in the desert	في الصحراء
in an isolated place	close to في مكان منعزل	قريب من
learn about	ندماعت have to	ا يجب ان / يضطر إل

Help your child revise Unit (4).

المد طعليم أن يراجع الوحيم الرابعة.



## Plural Forms

ميغ الجمع

A noun can be singular or plural.

To change a noun from singular into plural, we follow some rules.

1 Regular plural: We add (-s)		
brother brothers	sister	sisters
2 Nouns ending in: (o. ch, sh, s	, x or z), w	e add (es)
buffalo buffaloes	box	boxes
dish dishes	watch	watches
3 Nouns ending in: (a consonar and add (ies).	nt + y), we	
baby babies	city	cities
Nouns ending in: a vowel + y,	we add (s	).
donkey donkeys	boy	boys
Irregular plural: The noun ch	anges (Th	ere is no rule)
man men	woman	
goose ==== geese	child	children
Some nouns don't change.		
1 days	ماممه	1

a sheep sheep

a deer deer

a fish fish

يُسبق الاسم المفرديد ٥ أو ٥١٦

## Subordinating Conjunctions روابط التتابع

After

e.g. After I went to the park, I met my cousin.

Before Jui

e.g. They have to clean, wash and dry the wool before they can use it.

بمحرد أن (35) 8000 (85)

e.g. As soon as the yarn is dry, they can use it to weave a carpet.

so that لکی

e.g. My grandma took me to a spinning and weaving workshops so that I could learn about this craft.

although seven though . ....

e.g. These artisans only use natural vegetable dyes although some other workshops use synthetic dyes.

بينما - اثناء While

بريط جدثين في نفس الوقت

٠٠٠ انعرض چ السبب

e.g. The guide explained how the artisans make the carpet while we watched them weave.

Every time 010 35

e.g. Every time I look at it, I remember how much work and skill it takes to make a carpet.

Help your child revise Unit (4).

سِتُمَدَ مَتِعَلَكُ فِي يُراجِمَ الوحِدةُ الرابعةُ .

Al BAHER - Connect Phis (4) 131:



1   Listen and ci	rcle the correc	t answer from <mark>a</mark>	, b, c, or d.
O Dina lives in	**************************	***************************************	
a) Alexandria			
Alexandria is a	/an	on the Med	diterranean Sea.
a) town	b) oasis	c) city	d) village
Alexandria is tl	ne		est city in Egypt.
a) third			
Alexandria has			
a) lake	b) river	c) port	d) ship
Listen and ci	rcle the correc	t answer from a	, b, c, or d.
Dina has a big	**************************************	[64441100:11470167]  441777711741174	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
a) park	b) school	c) family	d) group
Ø Dina is			
a) 10	1 1 4 -	c) 12	
There are a lot	of	***************************************	in Alexandria.
a) schools		c) banks	
@ Dina and her family visit Montaza Palace once a			
a) year		c) week	d) day
2 Listen and co	mplete.	•	,
ØI live in Greater			
Ø Greater Cairo is a populated area.			
32 Final Revision - Ur			



There are more than million inhabitants.			
There are a lot of cars so there's also			
Listen and complete.			
1) The is structure of the carpet.			
They make the warp using spun Egyptian			
3 The make the carpets by hand.			
4 They make beautiful geometric			
Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.			
artisans - workshop - much - enjoy			
Noura: Where did you go yesterday?			
Amira: I went to a spinning and weaving(1)			
Noura: Who explained how the (2) make the carpets?			
Amira : The guide at the workshop.			
Noura : Didyouyour visit?			
Amira: Yes, I enjoyed it very(4)			
Read and complete the text with words from the box.			
dye - guide - workshop - Artisans			
Last week, we went to a carpet 1)			
The 2)explained everything to us. 3)			
use yarn to make carpets. First, they have to wash the yarn and			
dry it. Then, they 4)it with natural colors.			

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة.

(5)   Choose the	correct answer fr	om a, b, c, or d.	(Vocabulary)	
@ About 700 peo	ple live in a	PRD( +++ + + + + ++++ +++	ann - 1 Abenebabey, Tellowichbon, &	
a) country	b) city	c) village	d) town	
Wool comes fr	rommor	, t +1 +14 Activity 19 4+18+1	*** ***********************************	
a) cows	b) horses	c) goats	d) sheep	
Aswan is on th	e	>> - >>141419719[+14481744)44+479111	Nile,	
a) River	b) Lake	c) Sea	d) Ocean	
Greater Cairo	has more than 2	20 million	***************************************	
a) inhabitants	b) animals	c) cars	d) birds	
<b>@</b>		spin wool to me	ake it into yarn.	
a) Vets	b) Artisans	c) Doctors	d) Teachers	
6 The	at the carpet w	orkshop explai	ned everything.	
a) farmer	b) vet	c) engineer	d) guide	
The artisans m	ake		,,	
a) carpets	b) medicines	c) trains	d) cars	
ⓓ I live in Greate	r Cairo. It is a		area.	
a) metropolitan	b) village	c) rural	d) city	
Alexandria is a	eculones o o o to logue successivation	14/ 11 4-4384-2	populated city.	
a) few	b) densely	c) sparsely	d) little	
Delace. Place.				
a) urban	b) isolated	c) densely	d) rural	
A warp is used to make				
a) paper				
34) Final Revision - Uni				

Farmers keep of	animals like		4
a) buffaloes	b) ducks	c) geese	d) ants
<b>B</b>	have to be	careful while c	rossing the road.
a) Pedestrians	b) Drivers	c) Pilots	d) Doctors
Choose the co	orrect answer f	rom a, b, c, or c	l. (Grammar)
Tamer couldn't	: eat		. he was hungry.
a) although	b) after	c) before	d) while
② I watched my	hildren	they pl	ayed in the park.
a) while	b) so that	c) even thoug	ih d) although
I finished my h	omework I	was tired and	had a headache.
a) even though	b) while	c) so that	d) before
🐠 Laila is studyin	g English	she ca	n be a journalist.
a) every time	b) so that	c) though	d) while
6 we go	to Alexandria,	I remember o	ur holiday there.
a) While	b) Every time	c) Though	d) Before
6 Dina ran upsta	irs to see her s	sister	she got home.
a) after	b) though	c) while	d) before
They ran inside	 	it	started raining.
a) so that	b) as soon as	c) though	d) while
13 We chatted with our friends we waited for the bus.			
a) though	b) so that	c) while	d) although
9	my sist	er hears this s	ong, she dances.
a) Although			
Help your child deal with suc	th questions.	AL DAUL	R - Connect Phys (d) (35)

1 Unit (4)				
Dad bought a l	aptop	he could	l work at home.	
a) so that	b) while	c) after	d) before	
<b>10</b> The audience of	lidn't wait long	the c	oncert started.	
a) even though	b) so that	c) before	d) although	
We had to cho	p vegetables	w	e cooked them.	
a) after	b) before	c) while	d) so that	
6 Read the foli	lowing text and	answer the que	estions.	
Last week m	y father took m	e to a spinning	and weaving	
workshop. The g	uide there exp	lained everyth	ning to us. He	
showed us the w		-		
Artisans there ar	e very clever.	They make bea	utiful carpets.	
First, they wash	the yarn. Then,	, they dry it. A	fter that, they	
<mark>dye th</mark> e yarn usir	dye the yarn using natural colors. I learnt many things there			
and I enjoyed my	time too.			
A) Choose the corre	ct word(s).	•		
Artisans wash	the	**************************************	inga hit pay to probagano to processor to	
a) warp	b) yarn	c) clothes	d) loom	
The warp is the				
a) carpet	b) curtain	c) cloth	d) sheet	
B) Answer the follo	wing questions.			
When did you g	o to the works	hop?		

Who explained everything to you?

Final Revision - Unit (4)

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.



	400 P T	
-inal	Revision	

7 Order the words to make correct sentences.
make-carpets-Artisans-beautiful
Ø before - We - chop - vegetables - them - cook - we
⊗ sleep - Habeba - although - tired - couldn't - was - she
animals-farm - We - have - our - on - a lot of
from-the-Thewool-sheep-is-collected
Write a text of FORTY (40) words.
"Carpet making"
Guiding words:
(traditional - wool - artisans - yarn - vegetable dyes - loom)
***************************************
Write a text of FORTY (40) words.
"Your city"
Guiding words:
(Sharm El-Sheikh - beautiful - services - malls - sparsely)

Help your child deal with such questions.

ستقد طَفَلكِ أَنْ يَتَعَامَلُ مِعَ مِثَلُ هَذُهِ الْأَسْئِلَةُ,

Al-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (37)

# Unit (5)

# Resources in our world

	14	
CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE	Vocabulary	

أ كلمات

	y 6		
natural resources	موارد طبيعية	petroleum	بترول
renewable	متجلد	solar panels	الألواح الشمسية
non-renewable	غير منجدد	global warming	الاحتباس الحراري
coal	الفحم	run out	عقن
metal	معدن	turbine enginee	مهندس توربينات ۳
mineral	معلين	solution	حل
plastic	البلاستيك	share	خاش
soil	التربة	career	ميارد
stone		experience	* 1
wood		promotion	اخبرة
fossil fuels	الوقود الحفري	***** * · · ·	ا <b>ترقیة</b> [ ]
crude oil	البترول الخام		امهارة
wavepower		_	موهية
wind power	طاقة الأمواج		ات میں۔ پیندرب / پیمرن
tidal power		responsible	ار
solar power	طاقة المدو الجذر	metropolitan (	عاصمي (متعلق بالعاصمة)
mechanical energy	طاقة شمسيه	supportive	
electrical energy		application	مؤید / داعم
natural gas		member	طلب التقدم لوظيفة
oil well	الغاز الطبيعي	teamwork	عضو
, R0 02000 A	بئرنفط	- ANTIMORK	العمل الجماعي
(8) Final People			



### نعيبرت وشروف شرطاعة (Important expressions and prepositions)

usefor	t) پستخدم ل	pes of	أنواع من
look around	المنظر حول	ade up of	يتكون من
use up	b) أيستهلك	e made of	مصنوع من
turn into	W يتحول إلى	ake up	بشقظ
around the world	العالم حول العالم	ound 80%	حوالي ۸۰٪
collaborate with	0  يتعاون مع	ok after	يعتني د
nextto	CC أ بجوار	ome from	ياتي من

Present Simple "with the third person singular" زمن المضارع البسيط مع ضمائر المفرد الغائب

Form: He/She/It/Singular noun + verb + (s/es/ies)

⊕.g. He wakes up at seven o'clock. ⊕.g. She catches the bus to go home.

### Spelling rules:

1- With most verbs, we add (s)

معظم الأفعال نضيف لها (s).

drink --- drinks help --- helps 2- Verbs that end in (s, z, ch, sh, x, o), we add (es)

 $\cdot$ (es) نضيف لها (s, z, ch, sh, x, o) الأفعال التي تنتهي بـ

watch --- watches go --- goes pass ---> passes 3- Verbs that eng in a (consonat + y), we cross y and add ies

إذا التهى الفعل بحرف y وقبلة حرف ساكن، تحذف y وتضيف ies .

dry --- dries study -> studies

4- Verbs that end in a (vowel + y), we add only (s)

إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف (٧) وقبلة حرف متحرك، نضيف (٥) فقط.

play -> plays

5- Some verbs change

be - is

have -> has

Help your child revise Unit (5).

ساعد طقلك أن يراجع الرحمة الخامسة.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (39)

يعض الأفعال تتغير

# Possessive adjectives:

Subject Pronouns	Possessive حمائر Adjectives		صفات الملكية
I		my	
He (Ali)		his	
She (Amira)	her		
It (cat)	its		
We		our	
You	your		
They (children)		their	



Rules of using possessive adjectives.

قواعد استخدام صفات الملكية.

- -Use his when the noun is aboy.
- Useher when the noun is a girl.
- Use their when it's not important, or we don't know if the noun is a boy or a girl.
- Use their when the noun is plural.



لاحظ أن (No one - Someone) تعامل معاملة المفرد، لكن الضمير الذي يعود عليهما يكون جمعًا (their).

Final Revision - Unit (5)

Help your child revise Unit (5).

ساعد طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة الخامسة,



# Activities

Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, ord.				
1 Natural resources are materials that we get from				
a) forest	b) nature	c) people	d) school	
② We use	to co	nstruct buildin	igs and bridges.	
a) stone	b) plastic	c) wood	d) soil	
3 We get wood fr	rom	•+5+00+00+100+100+100+100+100+100+100+100	#70+000071%#################################	
a) farms	b) rivers	c) forests	d) deserts	
4	an	d silver are ty	pes of minerals.	
a) Gold	b) Stone	c) Wood	d) Bridge	
(isten and cir	rcle the correct a	nswer from <mark>a,</mark>	b, c, ord.	
1 Mariam studied		at C	airo University.	
a) engineering	b) nursing	c) teaching	d) farming	
2 Mariam worked	l at a	04-08-12-1-2-3-08-08-08-08-08-08-08-08-08-08-08-08-08-	farm in Kenya.	
a) cold	b) cool	c) wind	d) hot	
3 Mariam is a	**************************************		person.	
a) angry	b) calm	c) tired	d) nervous	
4 Mariam worked at a turbine factory in				
	b) Spain	c) England	d) Kenya	
2. Listen and complete				
Fossil fuels are non-renewable				
oil is turned into petroleum.				
Help your child deal with su	ch questions. عامد طقلته آن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسنا	AL-BAHER	- Connect Plus (4)	

Out (3)
Fossil fuels were plants and animals that lived before the
O There are serious with fossil fuels
Cisten and complete.
Teamwork is very important for the success of a
You need to while working with other members.
You should have a attitude if things are difficult.
4 You should communicate well with other team
Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.
gas - fuels - nature - non-renewable
Mennah : Can people make natural resources of energy?
Yara: No, they can't. They come from(1)
Mennah: What do you know about fossil(2)?
Yara: They are
Mennah: What are the kinds of fossil fuels?
Yara : Coal, oil and natural(4)
Read and complete the sentences with words from the box.
project - train - promotion - career
1 Nadia would like to have a in medicine.
Ahmed did his science on tidal power.
3 After two years, Mr. Ali got a to be a senior manager.
You will have to for two months.
42 Final Revision - Unit (5) Help your child deal with such questions.



5 Choose the co	(5) Choose the correct answer from a, h, c, or d. (Vocabulary)				
<b>0</b>	is a r	renewable reso	urce of energy.		
a) Coal	b) Wind	c) Oil	d) Petroleum		
@ Fossil fuels caus	se global	to a gree			
a) problem	b) warning	c) wearing	d) warming		
Solar panels tur	n the energy fr	om the	into electricity.		
a) sun	b) air	c) wind	d) waves		
Wind and water	r are	***************************************	resources.		
a) non-renewable	eb) renewable	c) fossil	d) solar		
Solar panels do	n't work well if	the weather is	Anadorio-telepomorphistry or one .		
a) sunny	b) hot	c) windy	d) rainy		
We take wood f	rom	,.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
a) forests	b) seas	c) rivers	d) farms		
We grow vegeto	ables and fruits	in	************************		
a) ground	b) stone	c) soil	d) sea		
3 Solar panels are	***************************************		***************************************		
a) unimportant	b) cheap	c) bad	d) expensive		
9 Try to find	*********************	to	your problems.		
a) pollution	b) solutions	c) promotion	d) population		
<b>(</b>	is	to teach some	one to do a job.		
a) Training	b) Practice	c) Talent	d) Career		
Be happy and st	:ay	Don't get upse	et about things.		
a) angry	b) noisy	c) calm	d) rude		
Help your child deal with suc مند	h questions: ساعد طقلك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأس	AL-BAHER	- Connect Plus (4) 43		

Unit (5)			
		the ability to do	something well
a) Experience			
You should	**********************	with your	team members.
a) collaborate	b) generate	c) fight	d) ignore
46			•
a) Career			
Choose the co	orrect answer i	from a, b, c, ord.	(Grammar)
① Hana	PP=) b1 > 14 > 24 > 24 - 24 - 24 - 24 - 24 - 24 - 2	up	at 7 every day.
a) wake	b) wakes	c) woke	d) waken
② Lara did	TC-46 f Swung thio was date fill	*******************************	science project.
a) her	b) my	c) their	d) his
Youssef's dad is	a mechanic. H	łe	cars.
a) fix	b) fixes	c) fixed	d) fixing
Hany presented	A	proje	ect to the class.
a) they	b) our	c) their	d) his
6 Magdy	oadonoacamus badyáus to be (thum 2) philos	his a	nswers quickly.
a) to finish	b) finishes	c) finish	d) finishing
6 I visited	φη «ρ <i>η</i> μο ο διέδικά διάθο διαθο διάθο διαθο διάθο διάθο διάθο διάθο διάθο διαθο διάθο διαθο διάθο διαθο διάθο διάθο διάθο διάθο διάθο διαθο διαθο διάθο διάθο διαθο διάθο διαθο διάθο διαθο διάθο διαθο δ	grand	lma last Frida <del>y.</del>
a) mine			
Talia sometimes			
a) watching			
Both children pre		·	•
a) its b			
44   Final Revision - Unit (	5) Help yo	pur child deal with such q	uestions.

### Final Revision

Our cat	*******************************	pause :	a lot of water.	
a) drink	b) drunk	c) drinking	d) drinks	
Me was nervous	s about	0 dd 1 g p 2 mae dd d 2 a 2 d 1 o 2 d 1 5 D 2 a 2 1 a 2 d 1 6 d 2 d 2 d 2	projects.	
a) her	b) his	c) their	d) mine	
① She		to	school at 7:30.	
a) go	b) gone	c) goes	d) going	
No one raised	* } * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	hand to	ask a question.	
a) his	b) her	c) our	d) their	
Nour	1 N TO BE OF THE WORLD WIND DO DE AN ROOM IN TO DO ONLY OF THE OWN TO BE OF THE OWN	the d	ishes every day.	
a) wash				
Ali and Ahmed	play with		friends.	
a) theirs	b) their	c) her	d) his	
6 Read the follow	owing text and	answer the qu	estions.	
There are tw	o kinds of nati	ural resources,	renewable and	
non-renewable res	ources. Renewa	able resources (	can be nat <mark>urally</mark>	
replaced when the	y run out. The s	sun, wind and f	alling water are	
examples of renew	_			
things like metal and petroleum. The non-renewable resources				
have a dangerous	-			
of them up. We co				
A) Choose the corre	ct word(s).			
@Renewable reso	ources can be	4.44	replaced.	
a) naturally	b) normally	c) regularl	y d) quickly	
2	***************	is	non-renewable.	
a) Wind	b) Sun			
Help your child deal with su	ch questions.	· Carrie and a constant	Day (4)	

ساعد طعلك أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأسطة.

Unit (5)	_
B) Answer the following	ing questions.
What are the kin	ds of natural resources?
What is the probl	lem of the non-renewable resources?
7 Order the words	to make correct sentences.
o can't-energy-We	
sunlight - Solar - co	llect - panels
∂ non-renewable - Fo	ssil - are-fuels - resources
8 Write an email to a	pply for a job.
We are looking for sola	ar power engineers. Are you creative? Do
you have any experience	ce of working in renewable energies?
Please write to:	
Mr. Mahmoud Gar	mal,Gamal Design and Technology
	oudGamal @gmail.com
771011111	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
To:	************
Subject:	**********
ear:	rannennig
ong-quissoloquiqua-s-seconossociusos;&u4122002biessirc42116411	#*************************************
**************************************	######################################
**************************************	######################################
**************************************	
Final Revision - Unit (5)	Help your child deal with such questions.



# Let's work



transportation	النقل والمواصلات	characters	عناصر/ رموز / حروف
air	الجو	search engine	معرك يحث
pipes	اتاببب/ مواسير	password	كلمة المرور
rail	السكة الحديد	passphrase	عيارة المرور
roads		symbol	(Mg
water	الماء	specific	٠ محدد / معين
river ferry	عَبَّارة نهرية	browser	متصفح
entrepreneurs	رواد الأعمال	link	رابط
ship's captain	قبطان السفينة	account	حساب
containers	حاويات	podcast	نشرة صوتية
Suez Canal	قناة السويس	career	الحياة المهنية
freight trains	قطارات الشجن	relaxing	موبع - د ـ ـ

## تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة [Important expressions and prepositions]

	يحصل على الماء من	stop for	, يتوقف لأبجل
get water from travel on a/an		have to	بجبان
for a long time	لمدة طويلة	go along	يسير بمحاذاة
look out of		do research	يعمل بحث
think about	_	travel past	ىسافرماژاد
learn about		cometo	ُ يصل إلى - - ينتقل خلال
wait for		go through	عمل (جاد / شاق)
come back to	يعود إلى	hard work	Company and Company

Help your child revise Unit (6).

ساعد طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة السادسة.



### Form



I / We : You / They / Plural noun + have + P.P (التصريف الثالث) + has He / She / It / Singular noun

- eg I have eaten fish.
- She has seen her friends.

### Negative

I / We / You / They / Plural noun + haven't + P.P .... + hasn't He / She / It / Singular noun

- eg. We haven't studied French.
- e.g. Ali hasn't seen the new teacher.

### Interrogative,



Yes / No question

Have + (I / we / you / they / plural noun) + P.P ....? Has + (he / she / it / singular noun)

- Have you ever been on a train?
  - Yes, I have.
- No, I haven't.
- Has she ever traveled on a ship?
  - Yes, she has.
- No, she hasn't.
- Final Revision Unit (6)

Heip your child revise Unit (6).

سأعدُ طَفُلك أنّ يُراجع الوحدة السادسة.

Where have you been? \ I've been to Luxor.

Keyword's

نكلمات الدالة

just	نؤا. حالًا	already	yet viet	حش الرز ، بعد
ever	من قبل - سبق	never	भे since	متث
for	لمدة			

# Prepositions of transport

We use (by) with means of transportation.

فستخدم ١٠ مع وسائل المواصلات

- by airplane - by bus - by train - by ship - by air - by water When there is (a, an or the) before the means of

عند وحود فرصل مثل ١٢٠١ ١ إلى ١٠٠٠ قبل وسيلة المواصلات نستخدم.

(in) for transportation in which we can't move. (private transportation).

نستخدم :: مع الوسائل الق لا يمكسا الوقوف بداخلها. (المواصلات الخاصة).

- in a taxi

- in a car

- in our van

(on) transportation on which you can move. (public transportation).

نستخدم on مع الوسائل التي يمكننا التحرك فيها (المواصلات العامة)

- on a train

- on a bus - on an airplane

Note:

on foot

ماشيًا على الأقدام

Help your child revise Unit (6).

صاعد طقلت أن يراجع الوحدة السادسة

# Future Simple Tense ( )

Usage

الاستخدام

### We use (will + inf.) to make predictions about the future:

نستخدم (.will + inf) للتنبؤ بالمستقيل.

eg Children will take a flying taxi to school.

Form

لتكوين

Subject (will (will + فاعل + inf.

- e.g. Airplanes will use solar energy in the future.
- eg. People will travel to Mars in 2052.

Note:

'll = will

e.g. I will visit my uncle. = I'll visit my uncle.

Keywords

الكلمات لدالة

الأسبوع العام ....) القادم soon الأسبوع العام ....) القادم الماء ....) القادم I think .... ... I think .... ... المستقبل

in + future time (2030 - 2052)

في + (وقت في المستقبل)

- eg They will travel to Aswan tomorrow.
- eg We will travel to the moon in the future.
- 50 Final Revision Unit (6)

Help your child revise Unit (6).

ساعد طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة السادسة.

### Negative

Subject + will not (won't) + inf.

- e.g. Robots won't drive trains next year.
- e.g. My parents won't buy a self-driving car next year.

### Note:

won't = will + not

Interrogative.

Yes / No question

Will + subject + inf. .....?

- Will you travel to the moon one day?
  - Yes, I will,

- No, I won't."

- Will he go to school tomorrow?
  - Yes, he will.

- No, he won't.

Wh-question

Question word + will + subject + inf. ....?

- How will you learn English in the future?
  - I will learn English from the internet.
- Where will you live?
  - I will live in a smart city.

Help your child revise Unit (6).

ساعد طفلك أن يراجع الوحدة السادسة.



1 Listen and	Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.				
Hend looked out of the					
	b) taxi				
Hend was in l	her		house		
a) grandpa's	b) family's	c) uncle's	d) aunt's		
The ships wer	e so		oce hoce of each of to be in Handare parts of the best of the		
	b) bad				
Hend often w	atched the ships	s with her	(*************************************		
a) mom	b) parents	c) friends	d) dad		
Listen and o	circle the correct	answer from a	, b, c, or d.		
We can	good	s by water ove	r long distances.		
a) help	b) plan	c) fill	d) transport		
Ships move					
a) fast					
<u> </u>		can ca	rry heavy items.		
a) Bikes	b) Airplanes	c) Planes	d) Ships		
Airplanes are	***************************************	*************************	than ships.		
a) heavier	b) faster	c) cheaper	d) slower		
2   Listen and complete.					
There are ancient Temples in the Valley of the					
I always wanted to go there because I love					
	Heln W	sue child dool with each	questions		

Final	Revision	4
T HIGH	110 4121011	

We stopped for and dinner in different towns	s.
It was really	!
Elisten and complete.	
@ engineers design autonomous machine	5.
They test the	*
We will use robots to build new	*
The robots will do jobs that are too or difficult for human	ş.
Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.	
plane - will - bus - drives	
Ahmed : How do you go to school?	
Sara : I go to school by (1) What about yo	u?
Ahmed: My father me to scho	ol.
Sara : Where(3) you spend the holida	ıy?
Ahmed: In Aswan. We will go there on a(4)(4)	*
Sara : Have a nice time.	
Read and complete the text with words from the box.	
safe - Experience - technology - Designer	
There are a lot of tech jobs. One of them is a UX 1)	,,, •
UX is short for User 2)UX Designers create a positi	ve
experience between you, the user, and the 3) that y	ou
use. They make sure that it is 4)and useful for all use	rs.

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طللك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Unit (6	)		
5 Choose the	e correct answer f	from a, b, c, or d.	(Vocabulary)
1 The government	nent will send wa	iter to the cities	through
a) roads	b) pipes	c) air	d) trains
Going by	isis	more comfortal	ole than driving.
	b) rail		
The ancient E on the River		ost of their goo	ds by
a) rail	b) plane	c) air	d) water
The best way			
	b) road		
We will use a	utonomous	to do	dangerous jobs.
a) machines	b) cars	c) trains	d) doctors
We will use hi	gh-speed		in the future.
a) ships	b) bikes	c) trains	d) vans
📝 Ais	a website that	helps you find	web pages from
other websites	5.		
a) search engir	neb) browser	c) keyboard	d) link
you can use a	to look	at web pages	on the internet.
a) browser	b) password	c) link	d) search
I'm doing some		for my :	science project.
a) research	b) browsers	c) options	d) lines
Use more than	88	when maki	ing a password.
a) characters	b) sentences	c) words	d) numbers
Final Revision - Ur	ilt (6) Help you	r child deal with such qu	estions.

### Final Revision 🎓

Use the		., search option	in the browser.	
a) dangerous	b) bad	c) unsafe	d) safe	
Ships go along	the Suez	, a 244-214   A   B   C   C   C   C   C   C   C   C   C	***************************************	
a) River	b) Lake	c) Sea	d) Canal	
Choose the co	orrect answer fi	roma, b, c, ord.	(Grammar)	
1 People will	//////////////////////////////////////	to the mo	oon for holidays.	
a) go	b) gone	c) going	d) goes	
We	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	drive cars that	use petroleum.	
a) not will	b) will no	c) aren't	d) won't	
3 There	 	a persona	l robot at home.	
a) are	b) be	c) am	d) will be	
4 People won't	fo	ssil fuels to he	at their houses.	
a) using	b) used	c) uses	d) use	
6 Will you go to	university? Yes	†		
a) will you	b) I will	c) I won't	d) you will	
6 All buildings	solar pan	els on their roc	fs in the future.	
a) has	b) have	c) having	d) will have	
People	\$\$\$=00E}D====#000£>+\$\$\$\$B=#004E7EfF>=#1	watch the nev	ws on television.	
a) isn't	b) won't	c) hasn't	d) doesn't	
8 We will	***************************************	a space	station on Mars.	
a) had	b) have	c) has	d) having	
Will you learn to drive a car? No, I				
a) am	b) will	c) am not	d) won't	
Help your child deal with su .2.	ich questions. الأسطة الأسطة عند الأسطة ال	AL-BAHER	t - Connect Plus (4) 55	

Unit	(6)		
① There	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	self-driving c	ars in the future.
a) are			
<b>0</b>	***************************************	people live on th	e moon one day?
a) Have	•		*
Robots will			nes in the future.
a) fly	b) flies	c) flew	d) flying
6 Read the	following text a	nd answer the qu	estions.
There are	many ways of t	<mark>ransporting goo</mark>	ds and products
over long or sl	hort distances.		
First, we can	transport goods	s long distances	by water. <mark>Ships</mark>
move slowly b	ut they can carr	y large items su	ch as
<mark>auto</mark> mobiles ai	nd machinery.		
Second, 1	we can transpo	rt goods long di	stances by <mark>air.</mark>
Airplanes are	faster than shi	ps so air travel	is good for
transporting fr	esh food.		
Next, rail,	road and pipelir	nes are also use	d for
<mark>ransportation</mark> .	Freight trains	can travel acro	ss the country
ind trucks can	travel from city	/ to city. Pipelin	es are used for
<mark>arryi</mark> ng natura	l resources suc	h as oil, natural	gas and water.
Choose the corr			
Ships move	-441661.11643210=>3P4P1P1P1P1P1P1P	*******************	
a) fast	b) slowly	c) quickly	d) badly
It's good to tr	ansfer fresh fo	od by	***************************************
) ships	b) cars	c) airplanes	d) trains
Final Revision - L	hit (6) Help y	our child deal with such qu	estions. صاعد طفلك إن يتمامل مدودا م

56

صاعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة.

Final Revision (**)
B) Answer the following questions.
3 How can we transport goods long distances?
What is used for carrying oil and water?
7 Order the words to make correct sentences.
never-plane- <u>I've</u> -by-traveled
The promise the state of the st
? friends - Don't - your - tell - passwords - your
Jilicias <u>sont</u> your ten pussionas your i
3 fly - Robots - will - the future - in - airplanes
3 Try 1000ts viii site tatai o iii oiii prontes .
4) live - moon - Will - the - on - people -?
Wilve moon thin are an people t
Write a text of FORTY (40) words.
"Being safe online"
Andrew Control of the
Guiding words: (Internet - password - friends - information - option)
(Internet - bassword triends information - option)
**************************************
Write a text of FORTY (40) words.
"Transportation"
Guiding words:
( air - water - road - rail - goods - ships)

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مال هذه الأستلة.

# Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

. Pr	esent	Past	Pres	sent	Past
is	بكون	was	know	يعرف	knew
are	يكونوا	were	lay	تضع (البيض)	laid
become	يصبح e	became	let	يدع - يسمح	let
burn	يحرق	burnt	make	يصنع	made
build	ييني	built	meet	يقابل	met
choose	يختار	chose	put	يضع	put
catch	يسك	caught	run out	ينفد	ran out
come	ياتي	came	run	يجري	ran
drive	يسوق - يقود	drove	hide	يختبئ - يخفي	hid
do	يفعل	did	tell	يخبر	told
draw	يربسم	drew	take	بإخذ	took
drink	يشرب	drank	take part	يشارك	took part
go	يذهب	went	spin	يغزل - ينسج	spun
eat	بأكل	ate	sit	يجلس	sat
feel	يشعر	felt	say	يقول	said
fly	يطير	flew	see	یری	saw
feed	يطعم	fed	smell	يشم	smelt
find	يجد	found	swim	يسبح	swam
get	يحصل على	got .	sing	يغني	sang
give	يمطي	gave	wake	يستيقظ	woke
grow	يزرع	grew	wear	, يرتدي	wore
hear	يسمع	heard	write	يكتب	wrote
have	يمتلك	had	think	يفكر/ يعتقد	thought
*					

## إدارة كوم حماده التعليمية (1)

(1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.			
1 Physical activit	ty is	**** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	for you body.
a) bad	b) good	c) silly	d) ugly
Physical activity makes ourstrong.			
a) muscles	b) ears	c) noses	d) lungs
3 It helps us use up the we get from food.			
a) groceries	b) calories	c) vitamins	d) protein
activities are good for our brain.			
			d) Head
2 Listen and complete.			
is a group of people who live and work			
together in the same area.			
② A community is more than your or your family.			
③ It is a of people, places, activities, and ideas.			
4 My community includes my family, my and my school.			
Read and complete the text with words from the box.			
team - food - in - took			
Ahmed Abdel Fattah plays sitting volleyball. He 1)			
part in the Rio Paralympics, where the 2)won bronze.			
He has played with his team 3) Africa and Brazil and			
they have won many international competitions in Egypt.			

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طملك أن يتعامل مع مثل صده الأستاه

## , T

### Read the following text and answer the questions.

I'm Hana. My sister's birthday is tomorrow. I don't have money so I think it is better to make her a special present. My sister likes toys, but she broke her doll last week. The doll is in her room, so I took the doll and started to fix it. I made a new pink dress to the doll as my sister likes pink colour. I used some cotton to make the doll's hair. The doll looks beautiful. My sister is happy now. She has a beautiful doll.

A) Choose the corre			
My sister likes	788444811442222444444444444444444444	****	
a) skulls	b) sweets	c) skirt	d) dolls
Hana's sister is	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	with her bi	rthday present.
a) ill	B B	c) happy	
B) Answer the follow	wing questions.		
When is Hana's	sister's birthda	y?	
What did Hana			
	5 The Rea		
h .	o The Red	aer	
A Read and wri	ite T (True) or F (Fa	alse).	
Zeinab was bor	ed.		
Zeinab went to	her grandparen	ts by bus.	
B) Choose the co	rrect answer fro	ma, b, c, or d.	
1 It was the seco	nd week of the	~~~*******************	********************************
a) summer	b) winter	c) spring	d) fall
② Grandpa was or	ne of the best	in Kha	yameya street.
a) footballer	b) teachers		
60) Final Revision - Ex	Help your	child deal with such و وه الأسللة	questions. ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل ه

## 6 | Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. Adam \_\_\_\_\_\_to the park every week. a) go b) goes c) went d) going We usually football after school. a) played b) plays c) playing d) play He ......the army yesterday. a) joined b) joins c) join d) joining Prince Charles \_\_\_\_\_ a king. a) becomes b) became c) become d) to become (7) Order the words to make correct sentences. folk music - lots - Egypt - has - traditional - of -. our nose - through - We-breathe - air - in -. (8) Write a text of FORTY (40) words. "A visit to the zoo" **Guiding words:** (zoo - last week - family - car - saw - animals - birds - played -

lunch - came back)

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفاته أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسلاة.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) 61

# إدارة محافظة الإسكندرية (2)

1 Listen and ci	rcle the correct a	answer from <mark>a</mark> ,	, b, c, or d.		
We use our	-	systen	n to digest food.		
a) nervous	b) digestive	c) urinary	d) respiratory		
We chew food	with our		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
a) tongue	b) teeth	c) lips	d) eyes		
In the	, the fo	ood mixes with	a special liquid.		
a) heart					
@ The liquid chang	ges the food int	0	***************************************		
a) energy	b) oil	c) milk	d) protein		
2 Listen and con	mplete.		•		
⊕ Mona is in grade	*************************************	***************************************	***************************************		
Mona's father is.					
6 Mona likes					
@ Every	·····	, she g	oes to the club.		
Read and complete the text with words from the box.					
fruits - water - green - villages					
In the past, life	e was very diffi	icult. People liv	ved in small		
1)					
seeds. They used rai	nwater to wate	er the seeds. Th	hey grew many		
2) and veg	getables. Today	y, they live a g	ood life. There		
s enough water. Fa	rmers plant tre	ees and flower	s to make the		
and 3)					
	Help your	child deal with such qu ر سه الأستاء	uestions. الله عند طفلاء أن بلغام مع		

### (4) Read the following text and answer the questions.

The zoo is one of the most interesting places for young children. They can see animals from different countries. Some people do not like zoos. They think that it is bad to keep animals in cages. Other people think that if the cage is large, the animals will be happy. In the zoo, animals have enough food. Small animals are safe. Large animals like tigers, lions and elephants are unhappy in cages because they are used to wide, open places. Most children enjoy visiting the zoo. They usually

prefer to look at la	rge animals <mark>, but s</mark>	some of them ar	re very unkind.		
A) Choose the corre	ect word(s).				
<b>1</b> The	is an interes	ting place for	young children.		
a) zoo					
2 In the zoo, sma	all animals are				
a) angry	b) unhappy	c) safe	d) unsafe		
B) Answer the follo	wing questions.				
What can child	ren see in the z	00?	v +, +, 1 FEDER AP		
4 Why are large	animals unhapp	y in the zoo?	444 00000000000000000000000000000000000		
(5) The Reader					
Read and write T (True) or F (False).					
Ocral reefs are made of thousands of tiny invertebrates.					
② Coral reefs do not need sunlight to live and to grow.					
B Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.					
1 Tropical fish co	an hide safely in	a reef. It is a	type of		
a) camouflage	b) sport	c) system	d) food		
2 The Red Sea co	oral reef is the	coral reef s	ystem in Africa.		
a) youngest	b) largest	c) smallest	d) fastest		
He p your child deal w	ith such questions. مطالك أن يتعامل مع ملل عدد الأستند.	AL-BAHE	R - Connect Plus (4) 163		

Exams			•		
6 Choose the co	orrect answer fr	om a, b, c, or d.			
4 Adam			ark every week.		
a) go	b) goes				
The African ele	phant is	than the	Asian elephant.		
a) bigger	b) biggest	c) big	d) fastest		
This is our scho	ool. It's	E ETABLISTO ( ) - 0 - 2 G   10 4 G + 1 4 4 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	aniquanguangungungungangunggangung		
a) we					
@ Mena was the pharaoh who the two parts of Egypt.					
a) unites	b) unite	c) united	d) uniting		
Order the words to make correct sentences.					
odon't-insects - Why-write-you-about-?					
take - oxygen - Fish - through - in - gills					
·	1 1+4	***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
8 Write a text of	FORTY (40) word	is.			
"Having a pet"					
Guiding words:	- V - V				
(watch - look af	ter - species - v	walk - exercise	- expensive)		

Final Revision - Exams

Help your child deal with such questions. ساح طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسائة.



## إدارة محافظة دمياط (3)

(1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.						
The human bod	y is made up of	a number of	systems.			
a) different	b) nervous	c) some	d) same			
2 The respiratory system helps us to						
a) taste	b) breathe	c) digest	d) eat			
Each system is	made up of		,			
a) organs	b) bodies	c) dots	d) sounds			
The stomach is	part of the		system.			
a) respiratory	b) circulatory	c) digestive	d) productive			
2 Listen and complete.						
① The giraffe is the of all animals.						
2 The giraffe's eyes are						
3 The is the home of the giraffe.						
4 The giraffe lives a simple there.						
Read and complete the text with words from the box.						
together - shares - positive - problem						
<b>Teamwork</b> is	very important	for the success	of a project.			
The hest teamwor	k is that where	each person 1)	ideas			

and skills. When you're working in a team, make sure to listen to others' ideas. You should be a 2)... solver when there is a problem. Remember to complete your part of the project. Be 3)..... and help the other team members to be more successful.

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل عده الأستلة

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (65)



### 4 Read the following text and answer the questions.

Computers are very important in the world of modern technology. People can use them in many ways. They can book tickets, buy goods and sell things. Top, hers use them to make exams and prepare nates and students can find information and write reports. At homes, computers can answer telephones and e-mails. By using computers propie can save time. Although computers have many advantages, they also have some disadvantages. Young children use computers to play games for long hours. Sitting still isn't good for their health. It can ... their eyes and their bones.

A	Choose	the c	correct	word (s.)	
4.4	- Sunna	-			

- A The main idea of the text is about
  - teachers c) reports d) computers a: homes
- @ The underlined word 'setro,' in the text means ...
  - () answer d) make r tell g hurt
- B) knower the following questions.
- How can people use computers at school?
- Get one disadvantage of using computers.

## The Reader

### (A Read and write T (True) or F (False).

- Coral polyps have clear bodies and their exoskeletons are white.
- 2 Zeinab traveled to her grandparent's house by bus.
- B : Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, ord.
- The water of the Red Sea is than other seas.
  - a) warmer b) smaller c) easier
- d) cooler
- The Khayameya picture of flowers is made of thousands of small
  - a) problems
- b) stitches
- c) ideas

Help your child deal with such questions. ماند طمك أر يجامل در ذكر ماه فاسته



- (6) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.
- Snails move very
  - , i slow slowly slower "slowest
- People to live near the Nile in 7000 ACE.
  - a) were starting a are starting start : started
- I do my homework I'm ready for the next leason.
- a) even though a fafter while so that
- mom a cup of mint tea. 1 The children made
  - b) their c) them d) thems a) her Order the words to make correct sentences.
- ogrow-use-to-Plants-water ..
- ever-on-Have-traveled you atrain?

"A Plane -

8 Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

### Guiding words:

(bus - food - photos family interesting spend happy time)

Help your child deal with such questions. بعولها يعفقك أيا ينصفنى مار سأرز جاءه كأدبيدة At BAHER - Consect Phis (4) 67





(1) Lister	n and cit	cle the cor	rect ansi	wer from	a, b, c, or d.	
					,	
a) head		b) brain	c)	heart	d) skin	
Water of	can't ge	t through t	the			. layer.
		b) middle				
3 Our skir	n protec	cts us from	the	ED EU 4+++ > = ++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	~~~~~	
a) sun		b) dirt	c)	germs	d) a,b a	nd c
4 The	layer d	attaches yo	our skin	to your b	ones and m	uscles.
a) botto	om	b) middle	e c)	top	d) first	
2 Liste	n and co	omplete.				
_			, a p d ww d 1 f B p v B F + E 1 C = F	any = === a#db-ry#100= yda#=	1 d rardd Du Dd Ddwd 4 4 2 4 4 4 5 m a m m	
2 The chi	ldren ar	e at the	64.64278474741	p hysiolic 2 d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d	;	today.
3 Lots of	****************	fı	rom diffe	erent scho	ols are com	peting.
4 There	are	**********************	in run	ning, jum	ping and thi	rowing.
					s from the	
		plane - v		the state of the s		
Ahmed		do you go t				
Sara					What abou	it you?
Ahmed	: Myf	ather	(2)	*********** *******	me to :	school.
Sara	: Whe	re	(3)	) you s	pend the ho	oliday?
Ahmed					(4)	_
Sara		anice time				
68 Final	Revision -	Exams	Help your		such questions. أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه السلا	टींग्रंकेन उद्दोष्ण

# Read the following text and answer the questions.

Mr. Taha is a teacher in Port Said. He teaches English. On Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, he makes himself a sandwich for lunch. He eats it in the school. On Thursday and Sunday, he usually walks home. His wife makes him his favourite lunch, chicken and potatoes. Yesterday it rained a lot. The weather is sometimes rainy in Port Said. Mr. Taha did not want to walk home, so he went to a restaurant, near the school. He loves the J Lhono

tood mere.					
A) Choose the cor	rect word(s).		_		
1) The weather i	is sometimes	11 d 11 11 15 4 0 4 1 2 5 4 4 4 4 9 4 7 7 10 10 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	in Port Said.		
	b) sunny				
	ed word "there" re				
a) school	b) restaurant	c) home	d) Port Said		
B) Answer the fol	lowing questions.				
3 Where does I	Mr. Taha work?	h-114   12h4421   1444444	***************************************		
4 Why did Mr.	Taha have lunch o	at the restaur	rant?		
	5 The Rec	ader			
(A)   Read and v	write T (True) or F (F	alse).			
Coral polyps	move from a plac	e to another.			
② Grandfather thanked the girls for coming.					
Bil Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.					
Ocral reefs	are made from the	ousands of			
a) invertebra	ites b) reptiles	c) plants	d) spiders		
The Red Sea	coral is the lar	rgest reef sys	stem in the world		
a) first	b) second	c) third	d) forth		
Help your child de	al with such questions.	Al-RA	HER - Connect Plus (4) (69		

6 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or
----------------------------------------------

Sometimes people

unhealthy snakes.

- a) is eating
- b) eat
- c) eating
- d) eats

The

animal on the land is a mammal.

only one sister. She is pretty.

- a) big
- b) bigger
- c) biggest d) the biggest

- @ Wael
- b) has
- c) having
- d) had

She likes the job

the work is hard.

a) before

a) have

- b) after
- c) so that
- d) although
- 7 Order the words to make correct sentences.
- ∅ don't -invertebrates Why-write -you -about -?
- develop not Try to habits unhealthy .
- 8 Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

"Human body"

### Guiding words:

(Human body - 206 bones - strong - hard - not heavy - foods good for you - bad)

Final Revision - Exams

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طملك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة





1 Listen and ci	(1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.					
1 There are a lot	of sports in		_ · · · •			
a) England	b) Egypt	c) China	d) USA			
② I'm good at pla	ying		, <u>, =</u> •			
a) football	b) basketball	c) volleyball	d) tennis			
3 I love watching football matches on .						
a) smartphone	b) computer	c) TV	d) radio			
I am not good	at playing					
a) football	•	c) volleyball	d) tennis			
2 Listen and co	omplete.					
<b>Our</b> school unif	orm is					
We wear a white	<b>(C</b> ************************************	ar	id blue trousers.			
We have to we	ara	•	tie.			
In summer we	can wear blue	1 * *1 * * *	•			
Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.						
wes	west - Pyramids - Governorate - visit					
Ahmed : Whe	re do you live?					
Aysel : I live	e in Giza	(1)				
Ahmed : Whe	ereisit?					
Aysel : It's	(2).	of Cairo, and	it's a large area.			
Ahmed : Who	at places can I	(3)	there?			
Aysel : You	can visit the	_(4)	and the Sphinx.			
Help your child deal	with such questions. ملك أن يتعامل مع مثل مدة السلاة	AL-BAHE	R - Connect Plus (4) 71			

### Read the following text and answer the questions.

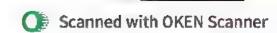
Most plants grow in soil. However, some plants grow in water, such as the water lily. They have a large, flat leaf on the surface of the water, and a long stem that reaches down to the bottom of the lake. They have brightly colored flowers and they make seeds which float on water. In addition, their roots spread under the water, and they can cover a very large area.

they make seeds	which float on wo	ater. In addit	ion, their roots
spread under the	e water, and they	can cover a v	ery large area.
A) Choose the corre	ect word(s) .		
🕖 The underline	d pronoun "they"	refers to pla	nts such as
a) sunflower	b) water lily	c) orange	d) water
The water lily	has a	\$485864545454545455555555555555555555555	, flat leaf
a) small  B) Answer the follo	b) thin wing questions.	c) tiny	d) large
Where do mos	t plants grow?	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************
Where do the	roots of the wate	r lily spread?	14871944104000441119117100110001414650
	The Rea	der	
(A)   Read and w	rite T(True) or F(Fa	alse).	
Zeinab visited	her uncle.		
Rasha is good	at math.		
<b>B</b> Choose the c	orrect answer fro	ma, b, c, ord.	
🕖 Zeinab was	[001111(201111111501011(\0001)\11\11\11\11\11\1	15.70-16.2000-7221.5-42.7-44.7-4	
a) happy	b) interested	c) excited	d) bored

a) happy b) interested c) excited d) bored
2 Zeinab's friends are
a) clever b) bad c) naughty d) sad

72 Final Revision - Exams

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه السنلة.



6 Choose the	correct answer f	from a, b, c, or d	
1 do my home	ework	*************************	I go to bed.
a) while	b) after	c) as soon a	s d) before
② Sloths are	(		than tortoises.
a) slow	b) slower	c) slowest	d) the slowest
What will yo	u	for	lunch tomorrow?
a) have	b) has	c) had	d) having
4 We should		******	our problems.
a) save	b) serve	c) solve	d) service
7 Order the	words to make co	rrect sentences	•
① jump-can-	A grasshopper - l	nigh	
2 feathers - Al	l- have-birds-		
e reactions 7th			
Write a tex	rt of FORTY (40) w	ords.	
	"Our	senses"	
Guiding words	6		
(	eyes - hear - tou	ich – smell – ton	gue)
7*************************************		********** ****** \$1+111****************	
*******************************	danktyrfäq quafaatsassavandavada hoodagaa		
***************************************	1) gang ga gapah da 1000 ta 1000 kata kata 1000 1000 ta 1000 t		***
Help your child o	deal with such questions.	Al-RA	HER - Connect Plus (4) (73)



to move.



	2/		Mark Commence of the Commence
(1) Listen and	circle the correc	t answer from	a, b, c, ord.
We have a nice	ce variety of we	ather in	······································
	b) India		
We have very			summers.
a) hot	b) cold	c) warm	d) cool
Ø Our	made saliefs in Britaire species of person to person dependent of the Gibb D P B B B B D P B B B B B D P B B B B B	ကြို့သည်။ ရုံရေးသည် မေးကို သူ ရုံရေးသည် သည် သည် သည် သည် သည် သည် သည် သည် သည်	are cooler,
a) summers	b) winters	c) falls	d) springs
It doesn't ofte	en rain in	************************	78.11/4.70** > 1.00.11.10.7.> 7.00.11.0.7.10.11.10.7.10.11.10.10.10.10.10.10.10.10.10.10.10.
a) Cairo	b) Aswan	c) Tanta	d) Banha
2 Listen and o	omplete.		
<b>Ø</b> I	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		get up very early.
I usually have a	A	***************************************	in the morning.
I never go to	*		on foot.
I usually return			***************************************
Read and co			
	fins - lay - brea	the - oxygen	
Fish live in w	ater and take in	1)	through their
ills; they can't 2).	ai	r. They are col	d-blooded and
hey3)	eggs. They	also have scal	es and they use

## (4) Read the following text and answer the questions.

I'm Dina. I live in Alexandria with my family. We live in an apartment in a neighborhood called Smoha. There are 5 people in my family; my parents, my brother, my sister and me. We have a lot of services in my city. We have schools, hospitals and lots of shops where I can buy anything I need. We can also use the bus to go wherever we want. Montaza Palace is my

favorite place.			
A) Choose the corr	ect word(s).		
The underlined	d word "parents	s" refers to	
a) father	b) mother	c) sister	d) a & b
Dina lives in a	/an	************************	######################################
a) house	b) villa	c) shop	d) apartment
B) Answer the foll			
3 Where does D	ina live?		**************************************
What is Dina	s favorite place	?	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	5 The Re	eader	
(A)   Read and w	rite T (True) or F	(False).	
1 Rasha is bad	at math.		
Zeinab wante	d to visit her gr	andpa.	
B Choose the	correct answer f	rom a, b, c, or d	
🐠 Rasha is grea	t at		***************************************
a) English	b) Arabic	c) Math	d) science
			Makers.
a) Car			
Help your child dea	with such questions.	The second second	

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل مذه الأسلاة.

1 Exams				
6 Choose the	correct answer f	rom a, b, c, or d	•	
① I wash my fac	ce ,	 	I getup	)
a) before	b) so that	c) while	d) after	
2 There were the	ree	of f	arming in Egypt	-
a) seasons	b) months	c) weeks	d) years 🧓	
3 People will	******* *** **	to Ma	ers in the future	
a) travel	b) traveling	c) traveled	d) travels	
		to s	chool every day	1
a) walking	b) walks	c) walked	d) walk	
Order the wo	ords to make com	ect sentences.		
1 is-than-Ablu			ZR ⊕	
			***************************************	
get-I-exercis	ing-after-tired	d		
61	170 T 4047 412010N15**11 4 12401	P* +14   1/14/A)#4\$#P*##################################	*****************************	
8 Write a text of	FFORTY (40) word	is.		
	"Being he	althy"		
Guiding words:				
(healthy - foo	od - exercise - sp	port - water	sleep - TV) *	

Final Revision - Exams

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طملك أن يتعامل مع مثل مده الأسلية







(1 H Lister	n and circ	le the correct a	inswer from a,	, b, c, or d.
n Pupils p	aint and	draw in	nellstandischerkliste i B	lessons.
a) art		b) English	c) science	d) maths
English i	is the	***** ****** **********	. ,	of England.
a) subject	ct	b) lesson	c) picture	d) language
@ Maths le	essons h	elp us learn ab	out	*** *******************************
a) pictu	res	b) languages	c) numbers	d) letters
Pupils li	ike their	######################################	·	######################################
a≯ hospi	tal	b) class	c) school	d) park
2 Liste	n and cor	nplete.		
<b>1</b> Tamer is	S	\$\$^~~~	********* * 1(0) ******** * 1	years old.
@ Tamer	ives with	his		
			######################################	
				brothers.
A STATE OF THE STA				from the box.
		book - bus -	did - went	
Sara	: Where	e did you go yes	sterday?	
Heba			•	to the library.
Sara		id you go there		to the nor as y :
Heba	: I went	t by	.(2)	lationica y on many measurements and
Sara				7
Heba				***************************************
Help you	r child deal wil	ih such questions. قانسانا مع مثل سده السلسلة	Contract of the last of the la	ER - Connect Plus (4) 177

### Read the following text and answer the questions.

I'm Fares, and I live in the Red Sea Governorate. It has a beach which is over 1,000 km. It's a very popular place to visit for scuba diving and water sports. My cousin, Nadia, lives in Aswan Governorate. It's the farthest south in Upper Egypt. Its capital is Aswan. In 1970, engineers finished the Aswan High Dam.

-				
A) Choose the corre	ct word(s).			
🐠 Fares lives in th	ne	1	Governorat	te.
a) Red Sea	b) Aswan	c) Luxor	d) Cairo	
The underlined word "farthest" is opposite to				
a) nearest  B) Answer the follow		c) smallest	d) first	
Where is Aswar	n?	4 X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X		
When did the expression				
	5 The Read	der		
(A)   Read and wri	te T (True) or F (Fa	lse).		
Zeinab's grand;	oarents were sad	to see her.		j
Lobna invents t	hings all the time	2.		j
B Choose the co	rrect answer fron	n a, b, c, or d.		
Zeinab and her	Mom traveled by	*41111111111111111111111111111111111111	{*************************************	
a) train	b) ship	c) car	d) bus	
Rasha is good a	t	194 1944 1944 1944 1944 1944 1944 1944		
a) Arabic				
78) Final Revision - Ex	ams Help your o	hild deal with such a	questions.	

6 Choose the co	rrect answer fr	om a, b, c, or d	•
When the bear	eats a fish, the	bear is a	•
a) invertebrate	b) predator	c) prey	d) kind
They play tenni	s		school.
a) so that	b) although	c) after	d) while
The blue whale	is the	44 +1 +1	sea animal.
a) big	b) bigger	c) biggest	d) the biggest
Ahmed does his	s homework		**************************************
a) well	b) good	c) bad	d) dangerous
7 Order the wo	rds to make cori	rect sentences	•
10-day-Noha-	school - every -	walks	
***************************************			
was-in-Music	- Egypt - import	tant - ancient -	•
Write a text o	f FORTY (40) wor		
B)   Miles a texto			
	("Summe	rcamp	
Guiding words:			
(camp - frie	nds - spend - m	ental activitie	s - sports -
	competitio	ns – fun)	
. ,	, .		
577777444747477777777777777777777777777		W J W4 Mcl m 4 o pa palponi	A 11 A A 444, A 444, A 4 A

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفانه أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه السناء

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) 179







(1   Li	isten and c	ircle the correc	t answer from a	, b, c, ord.
At so	chool, I ho	ive	. , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	every day
a) ar	t		c) Arabic	
I wa	tch TV		doir	ng my homework.
a) be	fore	b) while	c) after	d) when
My		· ••• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	helps r	ne study English.
a) bro	other	b) mother	c) sister	d) father
My for	vorite	'd o 220 Jeg wyk En 3 paston		is English.
a) sub	oject	b) book	c) color	d) sport
2   Lis	iten and co	mplete.		
<b>0</b>		· *********	books give	s us information.
In the	****************	, you	can learn abou	t people and life.
				ny school library.
My scl	hool librar	y is on the		floor.
3 Rea	ad and con	plete the dial	og with words	from the box.
		the state of the same of the s	· lounge - Why	The Control of the Co
Noha	-	are we doing to		
Mom				olefyrdyyjayttanaataaymaadgiiiar <b>g</b>
Noha				***************************************
Mom				7
Noha	: Becau	se I want to	(4)	football.
Mom		t first, let's tid		
80) Final	Revision - Exa	The Address of the Lands	our child deal with such	questions. ساعد طقلته أن يتعامل مع مثل مد

## Read the following text and answer the questions.

Vertebrates are animals with a backbone. There are five different types of vertebrates. Mammals have hair or fur on their bodies. They are warm-blooded. They feed their babies with milk and most of them give birth to their babies. They don't lay eggs. Humans are mammals. Most mammals live on land, but some live in the sea such as whales and seals. Bats are the only

mammais that co	*		
A) Choose the cor			
	aı		
a) Invertebrat	es b) Vertebrates	c) Snakes	d) Humans
	ed pronoun "They"		
	b) birds	c) fish	d) reptiles
B) Answer the fol	lowing questions.		
How many ty	pes of vertebrates	are there?	C 1 400 700 900 13 10 10 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40
Which mamm	nals can fly?		***************************************
	5 The Rec	rdor	
		*	
A Read and	write T (True) or F (F	alse).	
1 The pattern	has three layers o	f cotton.	
@ Grandpa's ey	yes are very good	now.	
(B)   Choose th	e correct answer fr	om a, b, c, or	d.
Doha makes	amazing	***********************	***************************************
a) art	b) colors	c) math	d) show
2 Zeinab's gra	andparents were v	ery	to see her.
			d) pleased
Help your child d	eal with such questions.	AL-E	BAHER - Connect Plus (4) 81

ساعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه فأسلام

# & . Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

Snails mov	e very			
e) slow	slowly	○ slowest	d) slower	
They	****	a Big trus wrdfa bb resp 6 - while by a	tired	

- b) is c) are . d) be a) am
- JI go to school I can learn.
  - a) to b) so that c) by d) with
- The giraffe is than the horse.
  - tall taller c) tallest d) the tallest
- Order the words to make correct sentences.
- plays on Mondays volleyball -.
- brain-move how controls-we-.
- [8] Write a tent of FORTY (40) words.

Music"

#### Guiding words:

(folk - traditional - Saidi - instruments - singing - drumming)

Final Revision - Exams

Help your child deal with such questions. ماعد طملك أو يقوامل مع مثل جده الأبينلة -

<b>Listen</b>	and cir	cle the correct a	nswer from	ma,b,c,	or d.
We went					
a) Thurso			c) Mondo	ıy d)	Sunday
OI went to			• •		
a) mothe	r	b) uncle	c) brothe	er d)	father
3 I had lur	nch at	**************************************	\$ 表表 y 难想 # 中 中 《 《 举 ****** 多 # 何 人 《 那 · 春 #	died walfas gamteni	non E Salphar S I Sal None
a) a resto	aurant	b) a cinema	c) a shop	d)	home
We went	t to the	market to buy	a		
a) t-shirt	:	b) coat	c) hat	d)	jacket
(2   Lister	and co	mplete.			
<b>O</b> I go to so	hool on	·	12 2 32 4		
My school	ol is	<b>#</b> \$0\$ <b>0</b> \$\$ <b>0</b> \$\$ <b>0</b> \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$	٠		•
We have	lesson	sinthe			
			1.		my friends.
3 Read	and con	nplete the dialo	g with wo	rds from	the box.
	many	/ - capital - gov	ernorates	- Cairo	
Adam :	Is thi	s your first visit	to Egypt?		
Tourist :	Yes, i	t is. What's the	(1)		of Egypt?
Adam :	It's	Φαγοπέπόγοφογάππάφγπα«παγέτοπ»Φυπ. ΕΠ	.(2)		
Tourist	How.	(3) gov	ernorates	are the	re in Egypt?
Adam	There	e are 27	. (4)		• • • • •
Tourist	Than	k you very much	١.		AM-Mar.
Help your o	:hild deal w	ith such questions. هفلك أن يتحامل مع مثل هذه الأسئلة	alas , Al	-BAHER - C	onnect Plus (4) 83

## 4

### Read the following text and answer the questions.

Carpet making is an Egyptian craft. A skilled person can work quickly, but it takes many years to learn how to make an Egyptian carpet. The patterns are bright and colorful and each carpet is made carefully, using Egyptian wool. Qashqai and Shirazi carpets are famous for their complicated patterns in red and blue.

A) Choose the con	rect word(s).			
O Comparate o	means		***\***********	*************
a) easy	b) hard	c) complex	d) soft	
O Carpets are n	nade of Egyptia	n		+#4#>57414#844
a) cotton  B) Answer the fol	* *	c) thread	d) wool	
1 What colors	are often used i	n Egyptian carpe	ets?	
Who can work	k quickly?			(44 <b>0</b> 4+80{Fp44F*
	5 The R	eader		
(A Read and w	vrite T (True) or F	(False).		
Grandpa was	one of the Tent	Makers.		i
A few people	want to learn.			
B Choose the	correct answer f	froma, b, c, ord.		
Grandpa's eye	es are not very			now.
a) happy	b) good	c) worse	d) bad	
The pattern h	as three			
a) sides	b) angles	c) layers	d) corne	rs
84 Final Revision -	Exams Help y	our child deal with such q		a actio

## 6 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. English. a) speak b) spoken c) speaking d) speaks 2) The \_\_\_\_\_ pumps blood around the body. a) heart b) lungs c) nose d) bone 🚯 Lara did ...... project on global warming. a) her b) he c) his d) she 1 The whale is the ...... animal in the sea. b) bigger c) biggest d) the biggest a) big 7 Order the words to make correct sentences. a small - on - I - the Nile - live in - village - . people - How - in - many - live - Cairo - ? (8 Write a text of FORTY (40) words. "Your governorate" Guiding words: (Alexandria - north - sea - large - beaches)

Help your child deal with such questions. سِيُور طفلت أن يتعامل مع مثل مده الأسلاق

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) | 85

## 4. Read the following text and answer the questions.

Carpet making is an Egyptian craft. A skilled person can work quickly, but it takes many years to learn how to make an Egyptian carpet. The patterns are bright and colorful and each carpet is made carefully, using Egyptian wool. Qashqai and Shirazi carpets are famous for their completed patterns in red and blue.

A) Choose the co	rrect word(s).			
"Complicated	means			*** *********
a) easy	b) hard	c) complex	d) soft	
@ Carpets are	made of Egyptian	1		
	b) paper Howing questions.		d) wool	
What colors	are often used ir	n Egyptian carpe	ets?	4411 <b>4</b> 11414
Who can wor			医阴性溃疡 医复数不成性性结束 计可可能处理	,   + 1 5 + 2 + 3 + 4 + 4 + 4
	5 The R	eader		
A Read and	write T (True) or F	(False).		
Grandpa was	one of the Tent	Makers.		
A few people				
	correct answer f	from a, b, c, or d.		
	es are not very			_now.
	b) good		d) bad	• • •
The pattern	nas three	********		*15 1110 *
	b) angles		d) corne	ers
84 Final Revision	- Exams Help	your child deal with such		

		Final F
(6 Choose the	e correct answer	from a.b, c, or d.
O Youssef		no pi ci w
a) speak	b) spoken	c) speaking

The ..... pumps blood around the body.

d) speaks

English.

a) heart b) lungs c) nose d) bone

3 Lara did ...... project on global warming.

a) her b) he c) his d) she

The whale is the \_\_\_\_\_ animal in the sea.

a) big

b) bigger c) biggest d) the biggest

7 Order the words to make correct sentences.

●a small - on - I - the Nile - live in - village - .

people-How-in-many-live-Cairo-?

8 Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

"Your governorate"

Guiding words:

(Alexandria - north - sea - large - beaches)

Help your child deal with such questions. سايد وندال أن يلحامل مع مثل هذه الأسلام AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) 85



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.						
Our teacher ga	ve us some	- 47 40 11 00 00b VIOIS P111T	yesterday.			
a) information	b) advice	c) surprises	d) gifts			
He advised us t	o eat	PHES 35147404401411344 - 441044444	food,			
a) healthy						
Healthy food is						
a) system		•				
He told us to ge						
a) sleep	_	c) food	d) swing			
2 Listen and co						
Youssef and his f	amily went on a	***				
They went to a be	eautiful island ir	1	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
3 They went by						
They their holiday.						
Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.						
	go - bus - die					
Ahmed : Where	The same of the same of the same		last summer?			
	to Alexandria.	,,				
	dyou (2)	)	there?			
Amr : I went by						
	(4)		Qaitbay Fort.			
Help your child deal with such questions.						
•		ل الله المستقد	La Brand to an and			



### (4) Read the following text and answer the questions.

My name is Hanin. I'm in primary four. I'm ten years old. I like maths and English. I live in Behiera Governorate. It is densely populated. There are more than 10 million inhabitants, so it's a very busy place. There are lots of cars, so there's also congestion. If you are a pedestrian, you have to be careful.

- If you are a pedestrian, you have to be
  - a) kind
- b) careful
- c) careless c, bad
- Behiera Governorate is

populated.

- a) densely

- b) sparsely c) slowly c quickly
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 3 Where does Hanin live?
- What subjects does Hanin like?

# The Reader

A. I	Read	hne	mrito	Y	(Truo)	Or E	/E51	cal
$(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{I})$	Redu	anu	WHILE	ı,	(Hue)	OIL	(rai	se).

- Of Grandpa was one of the best actors in Khayameya.
- Grandpa likes sewing lotus flowers.



- 10 Zeinab could ...... and help her grandpa.
  - a) write
- b) play
- c) do
- d) sew

- Zeinab and her Mom traveled by
  - a) ship
- b) car
- c) bus d) train

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساءد صفت أن يتحافل مع مثل عدد الأسبلة.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) 1 (87)



A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH	10		Exa	ms
6	Ch	009	se t	he
<b>@</b> E	3rail	le l	nas	di

6 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.						
@ Braille has different of dots.						
a) pronunciatio	d) collection					
@ Fish take in oxygen through their						
a) hills	b) gills	c) fins	d) bills			
She ran quickly	L *** ***** , g /fil ************************************	she could	catch the bus.			
a) although	b) while	c) after	d) so that			
People	*****	. to Mars for vac	cation in 2052.			
a) traveled	b) will travel	c) travel	d) travels			
7 Order the word	is to make corre	ct sentences.	• .			
arural-lives-Zein-in-environment						
		***********	*****************			
taste-with-We-tongue-our						
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *						
Write a text of FORTY (40) words.						
	"Aswan"	"				
iiding words:		annual de la company de la				

Gu

(Aswan - Nile - south - High Dam)

# **Listening Texts**

#### Unit (1)

### 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

We use our digestive system when we eat and drink. We chew and swallow food. then it goes to our stomach. In the stomach, a special liquid changes the food into energy and nutrients that we need in our bodies.

#### - Listen and choose the correct answer.

The Paralympic Games is an international competition for athletes with disabilities. Like the Olympics, it takes place every four years, and is held in a different country each time. Parasports is an important area in sports, and Egypt has many athletes who take part in these competitions.

#### 2) Listen and complete.

People who are deaf or have difficulty hearing well can learn sign language. This is a language where we use our hands. faces and bodies to communicate. Sign language is different in each country. People use sight instead of hearing to understand what people are saving.

#### - Listen and complete.

It's fun to play video games sometimes, but it's good to be active as well. Sitting still for a long time isn't good for your health. Sometimes people eat more unhealthy snacks when they are watching TV or playing on the computer. Try not to develop unhealthy habits.

#### Unit (2)

#### 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

In 2012, scientists discovered a tiny chameleon in Madagascar. People think it is the smallest reptile in the world, at just 30 millimetres long! But even that is bigger than a frog in Papua new Guinea. It's 7mm long, so it is the smallest vertebrate that we have discovered.

#### Listen and choose the correct answer.

Scientists think that there are nearly 400,000 different types of plants. Most of these have flowers, which come in many different colors. The bright flowers attract insects they carry pollen from one flower to another flower. This helps the flowers to reproduce.

#### 2) Listen and complete.

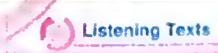
Mammals have hair or fur on their bodies. They are warm-blooded and they feed their babies with milk and most of them give birth to their babies. They don't lay eggs. Humans are mammals. Most mammals live on land, but some live in the sea, such as whales and seals. Bats are the only mammals that can fly.

#### listen and complete.

Birds are warm-blooded, but they don't have fur or hair. All birds have feathers. and they all have wings. Birds lay eggs which are hard. Most birds can fly, but some can't.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)





#### 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

A community is a group of people who live and work together in the same area A community is more than your house. family, or your neighborhood. My community includes my family, my friends, and my school. When you act in a way that is good for your community, this is good! We live in Alexandria. It's a beautiful city. citizenship. I am always polite and helpful | We have a lot of services. My favorite at school.

#### Listen and choose the correct answer.

Music was important in Ancient Egypt. 1 We know this because scribes made pictures of musicians playing instruments. and Ancient Egyptians put instruments into pyramids.

#### 2) Listen and complete.

Egypt is a country with a very long and i interesting history. People started to live near the Nile about 9,000 years ago, in you have to be very careful. 7000 BCE. At first, there were two separate areas. Lower Egypt was in the. north, where the Nile joins the sea. Upper Egypt was in the south, where the Nile flows through the deserts of Africa. - listen and complete.

I'm Taha, I live in Alexandria Governorate. It is in the north of Egypt. It is important because lots of ships sail in and out of the port. The city of Alexandria used to be the capital city of Egypt.

Unit (4)

#### 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Dina lives in Alexandria. It's a beautiful city on the Mediterranean Sea. As you

might know, it's the second largest city In Egypt with a population of more than 5 million people. It has an important port and there is a lot of industry there, too.

#### - Listen and choose the correct answer.

My name's Dina, I'm cleven years old. I live with my family. We are a big family. There are seven people in my family, place is Montaza Palace. I visit it with my family once a month.

#### 2) Listen and complete.

My name's Fareeda and I want to tell you about where I live. I live in Greater Cairo. It's a metropolitan area and densely populated. There are more than 20 million inhabitants, so it's a very busy place. There are a lot of cars so there's also congestion. If you are a pedestrian,

#### - Listen and complete.

Before the artisans can weave the carpets, they have to make the warp. The warp is the structure of the carpet. They make the warp using spun Egyptian cotton. Later, they use the warp and the dyed wool to make beautiful carpets. The artisans make the carpets by hand using a machine called a loom. They add the different colored yarn to make geometric patterns.

Unit (5)

#### f) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Natural resources are materials that we get from nature. People use these materials for different purposes. We use

Final Revision - Listening Texts

stone to construct buildings, bridges, and sometimes schools too, Forests, and the wood we get from them, are another important natural resources. There are many different types of metal, which are types of minerals. Gold and silver are two common ones and they are all natural resources.

#### - Histon and choose the correct answer.

Mariam studied engineering at Cairo University. She worked at a wind farm in Kenya for 3 years. She worked at a turbine factory in Spain. She is very good at problem solving. She has good computer programming skills. She has always been a calm person.

#### 2) Listen and complete.

Fossil fuels are non-renewable resources. Crude oil is turned into petroleum. Fossil fuels were plants and animals that lived before the dinosaurs. There are serious problems with fossil fuels: global warming and climate change. Listen and complete.

Team work is very important for the success of a project. In a team, you need members who are responsible so they take the work seriously. You need to collaborate while working with other members to get the best results. They need to have a positive attitude if there are difficult times while working. They need to communicate well with other team members.

#### Unit (6)

#### I) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Hend looked gut of the window of her family's house. She looked at the ships going along the Surz Canal. The ships were so big. She wants to be a ship's captain. She thinks it's a relaxing job. Hend loved watching the ships. She often watched them with her friends.

#### Listen and choose the correct answer.

There are many ways of transporting goods and products over long or mort distances. First, we can transport goods long distances by water. Ships move slowly but they can carry large items. Second, we can transport goods long distances by air. Airplanes are fauter than ships so air travel is good for transporting fresh food.

#### 2) Listen and complete.

Have you ever been to Luxor to visit the famous ancient temples in the Varley of the Kings? I always wanted to go there because I love archaeo sqv. So, my dad said we could drive there in our new 70th for our vacation. It taok as a whole day, but we stopped for lunch and dinner in different towns. It was really interesting!

#### - listen and complete.

Robotics engineers are the people who design autonomous machines - that's just another word for robots. They also test the robots that they design to make sure that they are good at what they do. We will use these robots to do jobs that are

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) 1(91)

Exam (3)

ادارة دمباط

too dangerous or difficult for humans to do. For example, we will use robots to build new automobiles or even high-speed trains.

إدارة كوم حماده Exam (f)

### 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

To lead a healthy life, we need a mixture of physical and mental activities. Physical activity is good for your body. It makes our muscles strong and helps us use up the calories we get from food. Mental activities are good for our brain.

#### 2) Listen and complete.

A community is a group of people who live and work together in the same area. A community is more than your house, your family, or your neighbourhood. It is a mixture of people, places, activities, and ideas. My community includes my family, my friends and my school.

> Exam (2) أحارة لاسكيدرية

#### 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

We use our digestive system to digest what we eat and drink. We put food in our mouths. We chew it with our teeth. The food goes down the osophagus. It arrives in the stomach. In the stomach, the food mixes with a special liquid. The liquid changes the food into energy.

#### 2) Listen and complete.

Mona is in grade 4. Her mother is a teacher. Her father is a doctor. Mona helps her mother in the kitchen. She likes reading and drawing. Every Friday, she goes to the club. Mona is a good girl.

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

The human body is made up of a number of different systems. The respiratory system helps us to breathe. Each system is made up of organs. The stomach is part of the digestive system.

### 2) Listen and complete.

Yesterday I visited the zoo. I saw the giraffe. The giraffe is the tallest of all animals. The giraffe's eyes are big and soft. The zoo is the home of the giraffe. The giraffe lives a simple life there.

Exam (4)

### 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Our skin is the largest organ in our body, and it is very important. It protects us from the sun, as well as from dirt and germs. It keeps you cool in hot weather and warm in cold weather. Our skin has got lots of layers. The top layer is strong. Water can't get through it. The middle layer helps us to feel hot and cold things. It has got blood vessels. The bottom layer attaches your skin to your bones and muscles.

#### 2) Listen and complete.

Hello! My name is Heidi. I am in grade four. Today we are at the track. There is a big sport event. Lots of athletes from different schools are competing. They are wearing red, blue, green and black. There are competitions in running, and throwing. I am watching the long jump. I think the athletes wearing red will win.

Final Revision - Listening Texts

#### Exam'(5)

### 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

There are a lot of sports in Egypt. I am good at playing football. I love watching football matches on TV. I am not good at playing squash.

#### 2) Listen and complete.

Our school uniform is smart. We wear a white shirt and blue trousers. We have to wear a blue tie. In summer, we can wear blue shorts.

#### Exam (6)

#### 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

We have a nice variety of weather in Egypt. We have very hot summers. Our winters are cooler. It doesn't often rain in Cairo.

#### 2) Listen and complete.

I always get up very early. I usually have a shower in the morning. I never go to school on foot. I usually return home in the afternoon.

#### Exam (7)

#### 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Pupils paint and draw pictures in art lessons. They learn English which is the language of England. They learn about numbers in maths lessons. Pupils like their school.

#### 2) Listen and complete.

Tamer is ten. He lives with his family in Luxor. He's tall, so he plays basketball in the playground. He has two brothers.

#### Exam (8)

#### 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

English is my favourite subject. We

have it every day at school. My mother helps me study it at home. After doing my homework, I watch TV.

#### 2) Listen and complete.

Reading books in the library gives us information about people and life. I can borrow books from my school library which is on the ground floor.

#### Exam (9)

#### 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Last Friday, I went with my brother Ali to the park. We played together. Then we had lunch at a restaurant. We went to the market to buy a jacket.

#### 2) Listen and complete."

I go to school on foot because it's near. My school is big. We have our lessons in the classroom. At the break, I talk to my friends in the playground.

#### Exam (10)

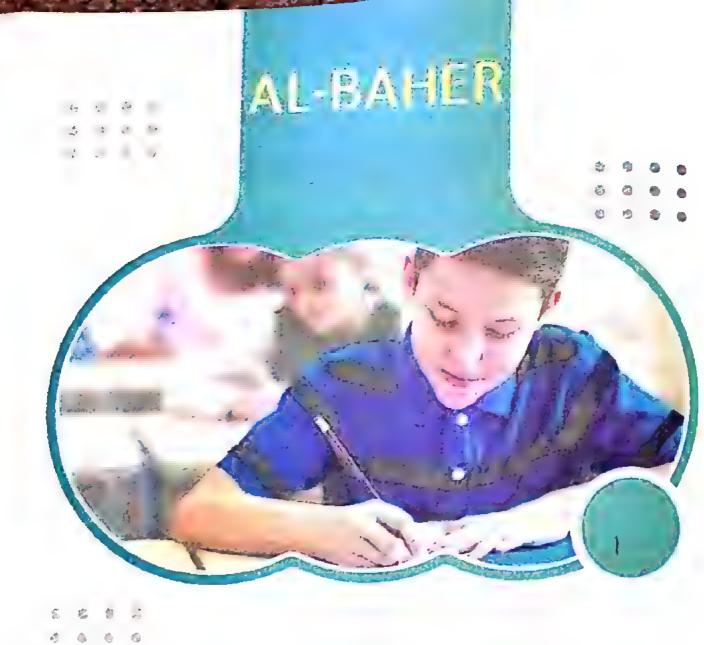
#### 1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Our teacher gave us some advice yesterday. He advised us to eat healthy food as it's good for our brain. He told us to get enough sleep to think clearly.

#### 2) Listen and complete.

Youssef and his family went on a trip to a beautiful island in Aswan. They went by car. They enjoyed their holiday there. There was a beautifuPhotel on the island.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4)



# Model Answers



# ModelAnswers

### **Book Answers**

### Lets Remember

#### Lesson (1)

#### if Read and match.

- 2) d
- 315

### 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord.

- 1)sugar
- 2) to
- 3) siblings

4) a

- 4) copy editor 5) nutrients
- 6) metal
- 7) three-dimensional

### 3) Order the words to make correct sentences.

- 1)How can you run fast?
- 7) What taste does it like?

#### Lesson (2)

- 1) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.
- 1)Interview
  - 2) course 3) article
- o) Listen and thoose.
- 1)mustn't
- 2) never
- 3) If
- 4) aren't

4) many

- 5)has to
- 6) was used
- 7) won't
- 8) written
- 3) Read and tick ( / ) or cross (x).
- 1) 🗸
- 2)√
- 3) ×
- 4)×

6) × 5)/

#### 4) Circle the words with a different sound.

- 1)audio
- 2) swamp
- 3) dangerous

- 4) fiction
- 5)tent
- 6) acacia

#### Unit (1)

#### Lesson(1)

#### 1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1) digestive
- 2) swallow
- 3) stomach 4) energy
- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1)bones
- 2) strong
- 3) Muscles 4) turn

#### 3) Read and complete the text with words from the box.

- 1) digestive
- 2) chew
- 3) swallow
- 4) stomach
  - 5)energy

#### 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.

- 1) air
- 2) heart
- 3) We use our nose.
- 4) It goes to our lungs.

### 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c ord.

- 1)breathe
- 2) digestive
- 3) to
- 4) into

- 5)nose
- 6) pumps
- 7) up of
- 8) Muscles

### 6) Order the words to make correct sentences.

- 1)We chew and swallow food.
- 2)Our heart pumps blood around our body.
- 3)Bones protect our organs and make us strong-

#### 7) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Our body"

Our body has many systems that work at the same time. Our digestive system works when we eat and drink. We chew and swallow food then it goes to the stomach. A special liquid changes the food into energy and nutrients that we need in our bodies. We use our respiratory system when we breathe. We breathe in air through our nose and it goes to our lungs.

#### Lesson (2)

- 1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a.b. cord.
- 1)senses
- 2) eyes
- 3) smell
- 4) skin

#### 2) Listen and complete.

- 1)blind
- 2) dots
- 3)touch 4) Louis Braille

#### 3) Read and match.

- 1)c
- 2) a
- 3)d
- 4)b

4) tonque

#### 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.

- 1)senses
- 2) Deaf
- 3) We have 5 senses.
- 4) They use sign language.

#### 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1)eyes 5)skin
- 6) see
- 2) hear
- 3)nose 7) sign
- 6) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) We use our eyes to see.
- 2) What can you hear?
- 3) We can feel with our skin.
- 7) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Dur senses"

We have five senses. We use our senses to understand the world around us. We use our eyes to see and our ears to hear. We smell with our nose,

taste with our tongue, and we can feel with our skin. Rewrite the sentences with capital Letters. Mr Gamal prefers Arabic music to African music. Louis Braille invented the Braille code Mrs Azza reads Braille because she can't see well

### Lesson 3)

#### ) Listen and complete. 1) hemispheres 2) left Fight 4) art ) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box ) tídy 2) do 3' go 41 What Choose the correct amover from a. b. cord. 1) are 2) does 3) watch 4) 00 are 6) play 7) What 8, paint ls. 10) is 11) goes 121 have Correct the weeks. I) is 21 play 3, has 4; looks

### Lesson (4)

) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, cor d. , swimming 2, three 3) first 4) won ) Road and complete the dialog with words from the box.

4) take 2) competition 3) disabilities

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

champion 2) won 31 do gold 5) volleyball

Read the following text and answer the questions.

J Ahmed 2) bronze He plays sitting volleyball. 4) In 2016.

### Lessons (5&6)

#### Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Healthy diet

Healthy food is very important to our bodies. We should eat vegetables and fruits. We shouldn't eat too many cakes and biscuits. You should drink milk, too. To keep fit you should eat healthy food.

### Activities on Unit (1)

) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, cor d.

3) oxygen 4) heart 1) respiratory 2) air / Liston and complete. 3) different 4) athletes 1) competition2) four

3) Read and complete the text with words from the box.

working 2) tonque lieyes

6) Read the following text and answer the questions.

2) happens 1) Paralympic Games

3) 100-metre, 200 metre and 400-metre races.

4) No. It isn't

#### 1) the Reader

A) Read and write (T) True or (F) false.

2) T 11 F

) Choose the correct answer from a, b, cor d.

2) sew 1) tent makers

6) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

3) need 4) nose 2) go 1) pumps

7) Order the words to make correct sentences.

1) The Paralympic Games is an international competition.

2) Who uses sign language?

\*) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Digestive system"

We use our digestive system when we eat and drink. We chew and swallow food, then it goes to our stomach. In the stomach, a special liquid changes the food into energy and nutrients that we need in our bodies

### Unit (2). Lesson (1)

1) Eisten and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1) cold-blooded

sun

3) four

4) scales

2) Listen and complete.

1) warm

2) feathers

eggs

4) fly

3) Read and complete the text with words from the hox.

1) five

2) backbone

3) warm

4) Bats

5) Reptiles

6) four

7) moist

B) smooth

10) beaks 9) gills

4) Read the following text and answer the questions.

1) mammals

2) don't lay

3) On land.

4) Bats

5) Order the words to make correct sentences.

1) Amphibians lay eggs in water.

2) There are five types of vertebrates.



### إحابات كتاب الشرم

- 1) Mammais are warm-blooded.
- 4) Vertebrates are animals with a backbone.
- 2) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

Fish live in water and take in oxygen through their gills; they can't breathe air. They are cold-blooded and they lay eggs. They also have scales and they use fins to move. There are thousands of different types of fish in all water habitats - saltwater, freshwater, and wetlands.

#### Lesson (2)

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c er d.
- 1) smaller
- 2) bigger
- 3) stronger 4) bigger
- 5) than
- 6) faster
- 7) biggest
- 8) The smallest 9) slower
- 10)longer
- 2) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) The ostrich is the biggest bird in the world.
- 2) Ants are stronger than humans.
- 3) The blue whale is the biggest animal.
- 4) The ostrich is faster than the leopard.
- 3) Write correct sentences.
- 1) Leopards are larger than cheetahs.
- 2) A bee hummingbird is the smallest bird in the word.
- 3) Ants are stronger than humans.
- 4) Read and match.

- 3) d

#### Lesson (3)

- 1) Read and complete the text with words from the bex.
- 1) backbones
- 2) cold-blooded

- 3) sea
- 4) soft
- 5) swim 6) gracholds
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a.b. cord.
- 1) protection 2) Invertebrates
- 3) backbone
- 4) Spiders
- 5) fast
- 6) slowly 7) quickly

- 8) sadly
- 9) well
- 10) soft
- 3) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1) invertebrates
- 2) 90%
- 3) On land and in water.
- 4) Dragonflies
- 4) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Invertebrates"

Invertebrates don't have backbones. They are cold-blooded. They live in the sea and some live an

land. Some have soft bodies and some have hard shells. Some invertebrates can swim and some can walk Arachnids are not insects. They have eight legs.

#### Lesson (4)

- I) Listen and complete
- 11 Primary
- 7, secondary
- 3) andhqe
- U darker
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- Livellow
  - 2; Red
- 3. Green
- 4, white
  - 5) darker
- )) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) The coral reef is very bright.
- 2) Some animals are poisonous.
- 3) Red and yellow make orange
- 4) Predators catch and eat preys.
- 4) Sead the following text and answer the questions.
- 1) under the sea
- 2) predators
- 3) Some fish and some plants. 4) Yes, they are.

#### Lessons (5&6)

- i) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d
- 1) land
- 2) Zookeepers
- 3) Bats
- 4) endangered 5) soil
- 5) pond

4) lay

- 2) Read and complete.
- 1) flat
- 2) flawers
- i) roots

### Activities on Unit (2)

- 1) Listen and circle the correct asswer from a, b, c or d.
- 1) hide

- 2) bright
- 3) Predators
- 4) poisonous
- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1) cold
- 2) sun
- 3) four
- 3) Read and complete the claing with words from the box.
- 1) animals
- 2) types
- 3) invertebrates
- 4) backbane

3) bigger

- 4) (hoose the correct asswer from a, b, cord.
  - 2) primary
- 4) biggest
- 5) quickly 5) Read the following text and answer the questions.

1) gills

- 1) birds 2) hard
- 4) Because they eat different food.

3) No, most birds can fly, but some can't.

#### 61 the Render

- A) Read and write (1) True or (1) Inlee.

- (i) Choose the correct Answer from a, b, c or d.
- Dartisas
- 2) flowers.
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) The ostrich is faster than the leapard
- 2) Most reptiles have four legs
- () The octopus can swim very well
- II) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Impacts"

Intects are invertebrates. They have six legs. The grasshoppers are very amazing insects. Some insects can Jump more than a meter. The spider is not an insect. It has eight legs and is called arachnid.

#### Unit (3)

#### Lesson (1)

- I) tisten and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1) community
- 2) town
- 3) neighborhood
- 4) citizenship
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, cor d.
- 1) citizenship 🛂 ideas
- 3) polite
- 4) mine

- C. purs
- 7) his 8) theirs
- 3) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1) community
- 2) school
- 3) A community is a group of people who live and work together in the same area.
- 4) In our city or village.
- 4) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "My community"

A community is a group of people who live and work together in the same area. It's a mixture of people, places and ideas. It includes the activities you can do. For me, I live in a city. I do many things that are good for my community. I'm always polite and helpful at my school and my sports club.

#### Lesson (2)

- 1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, cor d.
- 2) scribes
- 3) special 4) symbols
- 2) Read and complete the dialog with words from the bex.
- 1) history
- 2) ancient
- 3) three
- 4) Upper

- I) thoose the correct answer from a, b, cord.
- 1) long
- 2) Lower
- 3) south
- 4) 3

- 5) unite
- 6) scribes
- 7) hieroglypha
- d) started
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions,
- 1) history
- 2) Africa
- 3) About 9,000 years ago, in 7000 BCE.
- 5) Order the words to make correct soniences.
- 1) Where was Lower Egypt?
- 2) Upper Egypt was in the south.
- The ancient Egyptians wrote in hieroglyphs.
- 4) Children learned to become a scribe at school,
- 6) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "The history of Egypt"

Egypt has a long and interesting history. People started to live near the Nile 9,000 years ago. Lower Egypt was in the north. Upper Egypt was in the south, Mena joined these two parts to unite Egypt. There are three main parts to the history of ancient Egypt: the Old Kingdom, the Middle Kingdom and the New Kingdom

#### Lesson (3)

- 1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, cord.
- 1) Alexandria 2) important 3) port

2) population

- 2) Read and complete the text with words from the box.
- 1) 440,098km<sup>2</sup>
- 3) 245,000 4) capital
- 5) oasis
- 3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord.
- 1) cities and countryside
  - 4) lower
- 2) Aswan 5) beach
- 3) 27
- 9) port
- 6) Dam 10) south
- B) diving 4) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) There are 27 governorates in Egypt.
- 2) New Valley is the biggest governorate.
- 3) How many people live in Cairo Governorate?
- 4) Damietta Governorate is 1200 square kilometers.
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.

7) city

- 2) Engineers 3) In Aswan.
- 4) It has a beach which is over 1,000 km.
- 5) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Alexandria"

I live in Alexandria. It is in the north of Egypt.

It has a big sea and beautiful beaches. It's important

because lots of ships sail in and out of the port. Alexandria used to be the capital city of Egypt.

#### Lesson (4)

### n Read and complete the text with words from the box.

- 1)important
- 2,know
- 4) Instruments
- 5) put
- 2) Choose the correct answer fram a, b, cord.
- 1)oboe
- 2) shabbaba
- 3) string
- 4) Saldi
- 5) over
- 3) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) Egypt has lots of traditional folk music.
- 2) What kind of music do you like?
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1) music
- 2) south
- 3) Saldi music.
- 4) In the deserts of Egypt.
- 5) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Music in Egypt"

Egypt has lots of traditional folk music. Musicians 1/Tfrom Upper Egypt play Saidi music. Musicians in further E. Cheese the servert answer from a, b. c or d. south of Egypt play Nubian music. Masicians in the 1, picture deserts play Bedouin music. The rebaba is a Bedouin 7) Order the words to make correct sentences. instrument. Clapping and drumming is part of music. 1; Nubian dancing is levely.

#### Lessons (5&6)

- 1) Read and match.
- 1)d
- 2) b
- 3) e
- 4) a
- 5)c
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord.
- 1)Folk
- 2) colorful
- rhythm
- 4) Attractions 5) Culture
- 3) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1) history
- 2) beautifully 3) Tent makers.
- 4) You can buy Khayameya in many traditional stores and markets.
- 4) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Carpet making"

Carpet making is an Egyptian craft. A skilled person 1) drink can work quickly, but it takes many years to learn 3) respiratory how to make an Egyptian carpet. The patterns are 2) listen and complete. bright and colorful. Each carpet is made carefully, 1) water using Egyptian wool. Qashqai and Shirazi carpets are 3) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box. famous for the complicated patterns in red and blue. 1) meet

# Service States (1997)

الإلان كراد الشرح

Francisco Contraction of the Con

mote down , hieroglyphe , symbols 1, tombs Zurajes, colins.

3) pictures 1, community 1, family special 1, good

3 least and removement of special 179 1.27

3, New Valley a, countryside

Actings and an interest answer from a board.

L'Citizenship chis i. wrote Side and any and a restrict to an and the side street the street to an and the street to an an arms. 1, ours

1, corpet 4 quickly 3. It takes many years.

4) They're famous for their complicated patterns in red and blue.

#### 6) The Reader

A, Read and write (T) True or (F) Value.

- 2) I live in the Alexandria Governorate.
- 3) A community is a place where you live.
- E) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

I live in Aswan. It is the farthest governorate in the south of Egypt. Its capital is Aswan. It's famous for its history and magic location. Visitors like to see the High Dam and Lake Nasser. They can enjoy seeing many monuments. They go on a boat on the Nile. It's a beautiful governorate.

#### Activities on Review (1)

Il listen and curle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

2) changes

4) nose

2) bottom

3) long

4) spread

2) live

3) Governorate

4) capital

- 4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, cor d.
- 1) slowly
- 2) bigger
- 3) brain
- d) theirs 5) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1) plants
- 2) Jarge
- 3) The large flat leaf.
- 4) The roots.

- A) Read and write (1) True or (F) False.
- 1) F
- 2) T
- B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, cor d.
- 1) birds

- 2) pilot
- Order the words to make correct sentences.
- The elephant is smaller than the blue whale.
- 2) Egypt has lots of traditional music.
- 8) Write a text of FORTY (60) words.

#### "My Governorate"

I live in the Red Sea Governorate. It's in the east of Egypt. It's a beautiful governorate. There is a lot to see and do there. It has a beach which is over 1,000 km. It's a very popular place to visit for scuba diving and water sports.

#### Unit (4)

#### Lesson (1)

- 1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1) village
- 2) sparsely
- 3) traditional
- 4) isolated
- 2) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.
- 1) Greater Cairo
- 2) densely
- 3) million
- 4) shops
- 3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1) urban
- 2) dense
- 3) aren't
- 4) pedestrian 5) metropolitan 6) congestion
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1) Greater Cairo
- 2) Pedestrians
- 3) She lives in Greater Cairo.
- 4) There are more than 20 million inhabitants.
- 5) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) Where do you live?
- 2) More people live in rural areas.
- 3) My village is sparsely populated.
- 6) Read and complete the text with words from the box
- 1) sparsely
- 2) people
- 3) isolated 4) services

### 7) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Where Hive"

I live in Greater Cairo, It's a metropolitan area and densely populated. There are more than 20 million Inhabitants. It's a very busy place. There are a lot of cars, so there is also congestion. There are a lot of services here; shops, markets and schools.

#### Lesson (2)

#### Practice

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, cor d.
- 1) goose
- 2) women
- 3) animals
- 5) babies 4) a cat
- 2) Write the plural form of the following nouns.
- 1) donkeys 2) women
- 3) potatoes 6) cities
- 4) buffaloes 5) men
  - 8) dates
- 9) people
- 7) teeth 10) sisters
  - 11) babies
- 12) children
- 13) mountains 14) deer
- 15) geese 16) brothers 17) tomatoes 18) sheep
- 19) buses
- 20) fish
- 21) families

#### Activities

- 1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1) village
- 2) farmer
- 3) six
- 4) cats
- 2) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.
- 2) job
- 3) farmer
- 4) tomatoes
- 3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1) sheep 5) is
- 2) brother . 6) babies
- 3) people
  - 7) sisters

3) before

3) so that

8) boys

4) children

- 9) geese
- 10) Buffaloes
- 4) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) There are six sheep and two buffaloes.
- 2) Do you have any brothers or sisters?
- 3) My family lives in a traditional home.

### Lesson (3)

#### Practice

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1) so that
- 2) After
- 4) although 5) after 2) Read and complete with:
- 1) aithough
- 2) while
- 4) before
- 5) Every time

### إجابات كتاب الشرح

#### Activities

### g Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, cord.

1)traditional 2)artisans 4)rura

, 4)rural 3)beautiful

### 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1)so that

2) although

3) As soon as

4)while

5)although

6) after

### 3) Order the words to make correct sentences.

- 1)What do artisans use to make a carpet?
- 2) They collect the wool from sheep.
- 3) My father took me to the workshop.

### 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.

1)yarn

2)dry

3)Yesterday

4)The guide

### Lesson (4)

#### 1) Answer the multiplication problems.

1)21 × 24 = 504

2)36 × 8 = 288

#### 2) Answer the division problems.

1)240 + 6 = 40

 $2)693 \div 3 = 231$ 

#### 3) Answer this problem with fractions.

$$1)_{2}^{1} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{3}{4}$$
.  $1 - \frac{3}{4} = \frac{1}{4}$ 

 $2)_{a}^{1} + \frac{1}{a} = \frac{1}{2}$ 

#### Lessons (5&6)

#### 1) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.

1)Where

2)are

3) Yes

### 2) Order the words to make correct sentences.

- 1)We should protect the environment.
- 2)There is good public transportation.
- 3)People can walk to work.
- 4)We need green spaces.

### 3) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Alexandria"

I live in Alexandria. It's a beautiful city on the Mediterranean Sea. As you might know, it's the second largest city in Egypt with a population of more than 5 million people. It has important port and there is a lot of industry here too.

#### Activities on Unit (4)

### 1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, cord.

1)village

2)Nile

3)farmer

4)football

#### 2) Listen and complete.

1)services

2)bus

3)Palace

4)family

## 3) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.

1)traditional 2)spinning

3)so that

4)craft

#### 4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1)artisans

2)so that

3)warp

4) Every time

#### 5) Read the following text and answer the questions.

ilcars

2)Fareeda

3)She lives in Greater Cairo.

4)There are more than 20 million in habitants.

#### 6) The Reader

#### A) Read and write (1) True or (F) False,

1)F

2)T

#### B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord.

1)invent

2)art

#### 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.

- 1)Do you have any sisters?
- 2) Artisans can weave carpets.

#### 8) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "My city"

I'm Zein. I live in Alexandria. It's a beautiful city on the Mediterranean Sea. It is the second largest city in Egypt with a population of more than 5 million people. It has a port. There is a lot of industry there. I like to go to the beach and the gardens. I like my city.

### Unit (5)

### Lesson (1)

### 1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1)water

2)ground

3)soil

4)natural

### 3) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.

1)made

2)wood

.

3)renewable 4)nature

### 3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1)Natural

2)stone

3)petroleum

4)renewable 5)wood

### 6) Read the following text and answer the questions.

1) natural resources

2)stone

3)Natural resources are materials that we get from nature.

4) Plastic is made from petroleum.

### Lesson (2)

### 1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1)Fossil fuels

2)coal

3)ground

4) electricity

- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1) fossil fuels
- green house
- 3) environment
- 4) global
- 3) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.
- 1) non-renewable
- 2) fossil
- 3) natural gas
- 4) Choose the correct agswer from a, b, c or d.
- 1) oil
- 2) gas
- 3) fuels 7) cries
- 4) fuel 8) fixes

- 5) wells 9) watches
- 6) raises 10) visits
- 5) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) Gameela wakes up at 7 o'clock.
- She does her homework after lunch.
- 6) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1) Gameela 2) movie
- 3) Gameela wakes up at 7 o'clock.
- 4) She catches the bus to go home.
- 7) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Fossil fuels"

Fossil fuels are a non-renewable resource of energy. Oil, coal and natural gas are fossil fuels. Fossil fuels were plants and animals that lived a very long time ago. Fossil fuels cause global warming and climate change. Fossil fuels will run out one day.

#### Lesson (3)

- 1) Listen and complete.
- 1) energy
- 2) sunlight
- 3) electrical energy
- 4) television
- 2) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.
- 1) expensive 2) power
- space
- 4) panels
- 5) cheap
- 3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, cor d.
- 11 out
- 2) panels
- 3) expensive
- 5) can't
- 5) after
- 4) Order the words to make correct sentences
- 1) Solar panels collect energy from the sun.
- 2) Solar energy is turned into electrical energy.
- 3) We need to make electricity.
- 4) Fossil fuels will run out.

## 5) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Solar Power"

Solar energy is a renewable resource of energy. We use solar panels to collect energy from the sun and we can make that into electricity for our homes. Solar panels are expensive, but electricity from solar power is cheap.

#### Lesson (4)

- 1) Read and match.
- 2) a
- 3) b
- 4) c

4) their

4) get

- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord.
- 21 hls 1) her
- 3) their
- 6) He
- 7) They
- 5) her a) his
  - 9) her
- 3) Read and circle.

her / their / his / her / his

#### Lessons (5&6)

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1) project
  - 2) solver
- 3) open
- 5) polite
- 6) Dear
- 7) for 9) End
- 8) Communicate
- 10) advertisement 2) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- Are you interested in clean energy?
- Be a problem solver.
- 3) You should be polite.
- If you are positive, you will help yourself.
- 3) Write an email.

To:zahramansour@mansourdesign.eg

Subject: Job application

Dear Ms. Zahra,

I'm writing because I saw your advertisement on a website. I'd be very interested in working for you as a designer of cell phone chargers. I studied engineering at Cairo University. I worked as an engineer for an electronic company for a year. I'm very interested in solar energy. I could travel for an interview at any time. I look forward to hearing form you soon.

Yours sincerely.

Ziad Mohamed

### Activities on Unit (5)

- itisten and circle the correct answerfroma, b, cord.
- 1) skill
- 2) share
- 3) complete 4) upset
- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1) engineering 2) team
- 3) polite
- 4) hard
- 3) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.
- 1) change
- 2) transfer
- 3) sunlight
- 4) mechanical
- 4) Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord.
- 1) expensive 2) responsible 3) her
- 4) non-renewable
- 5) watches
- 5) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1) natural resources
- 2) replaced
- 3) The sun, wind and falling water.
- 4) From nature.

#### 6) The Reader

- A) Read and write (T) True or (F) Faise.
- 1)T
- 2) F
- a) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1) teacher
- 2) join
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) Fossii fuels is a natural resource.
- 2) Sama did her science project.
- 3) Teamwork is very important for success.
- R) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Being a good team member"

Teamwork is very important for the success of any project. You should communicate with the other members. You should listen to others' ideas. Stay calm and don't get upset. Be a problem solver. Be on time for work and work hard. Be reliable, and responsible.

#### Unit (6)

#### Lesson (1)

- 1) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.
- 1) train
- 2) Aswan
- saw
- 4) enjoy 2) Read and complete the text with words from the box.
- 1) train
- 2) boats
- 3) ferry
- 4) airplanes
- 3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord.
- 1) pipes
- 2) rail
- 3) alr
- 4) water

- 5) road
- 6) Have
- 7) ever
- 8) by

- احابات كتاب الشرح 4) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) Have you ever taken a river ferry?
- 2) The Suez Canal is 193 kilometres long.
- 3) I've never traveled by ship.
- 5) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Different kinds of transportation"

There are many kinds of transportation. In rivers, you can see boats and ferries. If you want to travel faster, you can travel on an airplane. Trains are also good means of transport. They're comfortable. You can travel by road on a bus.

#### Lesson (2)

#### Practice

- 1) Choose the correct answer from a.b. cord.
- 1) take
- 2) won't
- 3) will you
- 4) tomorrow 5) won't
- 2) Read and match.
- 1) d
- 2) a
- 3) b
- 3) (an you write the contractions? follow the example.
- 2) we won't 3) He'll
- 4) They'll
- 5) She'll
- 6) You won't

#### **Activities**

- 1) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.
- 1) will
- 2) What
- 3) take
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- fly
- 2) will use
- 3) won't 4) tomorrow
- 3) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) Will they take a train to Aswan?
- 2) She will travel on a ship.
- 3) Will people use flying cars in the future?

#### Lesson (3)

- 1) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.
- 1) tech
- 2) spacecrafts 3) lobs
- 4) work

3) robots

7) search

- 2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1) advertisement
- 2) VR
  - 6) best
- 4) User B) safe
  - 5) specific 9) design
    - - 10) space
- 3) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) A search engine is a website.
- 2) People will build cities under water.
- 3) People design spacecraft to travel into space.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) (108.

#### Lesson (4)

- I) Read and march.
- 1)6
- 2) c
- 3) a
- Chaose the correct answer from a. b., cor d.
- 1) personal 2) obvious
- 3) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) Use capital letters for a passphrase.
- 2) Add spaces to make it stronger.
- 4) Write a text of FORTY (48) words.

#### "Passwords and passphrases"

To create a strong password or a passphrase, don't use personal information. Don't use easy or obvious words. Don't use less than ten characters. Choose different words and add spaces to make it stronger. Use some capital letters. By these things your password will be safe.

#### Lessons (5&6)

- 1) Fill in the spaces with-
- 1)Canal

- 2) waved
- 3) containers
- 4) make
- 2) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1) four

- 2) waves
- 3) In Suez.
- 4) To many countries
- 3) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Transporting goods"

There are many ways of transporting goods and [5)good products. We can transport them by water on ships. (8) sew We can transport them by air. Airplanes are fast. We can use rail, road and pipe lines for transportation. 1) Read and write (1) True or (5) False.

#### Activities on Unit (6)

- 1) listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1) Virtual Reality
- 2) eyes
- 3) Museums
- 4) Universities
- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1) Egyptians
- 2) travel
- 3) river -
- 4) goods
- 3) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.
- 1) fine
- 2) bus
- 3) Where
- 4) went
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1) modern
- 2) ships
- 3) People used to transport their goods on camels or

on ships.

4) The plane

#### 5) the Reader

A) Rend and write (1) True or (1) False.

- 1)T
- 21F
- 8) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1)traveling
- 2) wonderful
- 6) Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord.
- 1) will take
  - 2) train
- 3) will fly
- 4) engine
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) When do you use passwords?
- I won't sit by the window.
- 3) Have you ever traveled on a ship?
- 8) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Creating passwords"

To be safe on the internet, you should create a strong password. Don't use personal information. Don't tell your friends about your password. Don't use easy or obvious words. Don't use less than ten characters.

#### The Story

#### **Activities**

- 1) Read and write (f) True or (f) False.
- 2) T 1)F
- 3)F
- 4) T
- 2) Chouse the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1)bored
- 2) tent
- 3) train
- 4) pleased

- 6) artisans
- 7) lotus flowers

#### Activities

- 4) T

3) invents

- 5) T
- 2) Choose the correct answer from a.b.c or d.
- 1) clever 4) art
- 2) math
- 6) teacher
- 5) layers 7) Khayameya 8) summer

#### Unit (1)

- i) listen an in it is
- 2) stomach
- 3) changes 4) bodies

3) Parasports

- .tisten and tirele the correct a swerfebeng, b te. S.
- 1)Games 4) athletes
- 2) listen and complete,
- 1) deaf
  - 2) country
- 4) sight 3) faces
- -Listen and complete.
- 2) health 1) video
- 3) snacks
- 4) habits
- 3) Read and complete the dialog with words from the bed,
- 1) senses
- 2) five

2) four

- 3) hear
- 4) eyes
- 4) Read and complete the text with words from the bes.
- 1) deaf
- 2) sign
- 3) hands
- 4) different
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a,b, terd, Yorabulary
- 1)deaf
- 2) Muscles
- 3) heart
- 4) skeleton

- 5)blind 8) respiratory
- 6) gold
- 7) digestive ९) इंदिश
  - 10) place

4) looks

8) plays

- 11) Bones
- 12) part
- 13) tongue
- Choose the correct answer from a. b. cord. Grammar
- 1)is
- 2) weighs
- 3) has
- 7) has
- 5) every 9) go
- 6) does 10) He
- 11) do
- 12) have 13) listens
- 6) Read the following text and answer the questions,
- 1) 75%

- 2) fiber
- 3) It includes lots of fresh food and plenty of water.
- 4) We need them for healthy skin, muscles, bones and teeth.
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) Mom wants to tidy the lounge.
- 2) We play tennis after school.
- 3) They are tired and bored.
- 4) What are we doing today, Mom?
- B) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Our senses"

We use our senses every day to understand the world around us. We use our eyes to see. We use our nose to smell. We use our ears to hear and our tongue to taste. We can feel with our skin.

. Write atest of 65,07 of 15, months

#### "Gur respiratory system"

We use our respiratory system when we breathe. We breathe in air through our nose, and it goes to our lungs. In the lungs, the axygen in the air is passed to the blood. Our heart pumps this blood around our body.

#### Unit (2)

- 1 Uniter and table the morest engine, forma
- 1) Scientists
- 2) smallest
- 3 chameleon
- . The mand code the correct answer from A. S. Card.
- 1) plants 2) attract 3) Insects of flowers
- 211) stent and townsietz,
- 2) babies 1) blooded 3) lay
  - 4 Try
- . Listers and complete,
- 2) feathers 1) **WAITE**
- 31 eggs

8) water

- 3: Read and complete the dialog with world from the how, 2 grimals
- 1)200

g) fins

- elephants
- 4) mammals
- a rite and and complete the tast with worth from the tare. 1) backbone 2) cold-blooded
- 5) Anachnids 4) saft
- 5: Choose the correct answer from 3.1 (1) 1. Vocabulary
- 2) seeds 1) lions
- 3 beaks 4) scales
- 5) qills
- 7) cold 6) maist
  - 11) African 10) WGETIN
- 12) mammol 13) vertebrates
- Light phospie be dumination in the history of the company of the c
- 2) biggest 3) bigger 4) smallest
- 1) smaller 7) smallest 8) quickly 6) taller 5) biggest
- 10) the biggest 11) slowly 9) well
- 13) stronger 14) easily 12) quickly
- BI Read the following sext and assumes the unested so.
- 11 400,000
- 2) pollen
- 3) Primary colors and secondary colors.
- 4) By mixing red and yellow.
- To Order the words to make correct sentences,
- 1) Leopards are larger than cheetahs.
- 2) Ostriches are faster than horses.
- 3) Sloths are slower than giant tortoises. 4) Green anacondas are the heaviest snakes.

AL-BAHER - Connect Plus (4) = (105)

### Final Revision Answers

#### 8) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Keeping animals at the zoo"

Keeping animals at the zoo has some advantages and disadvantages. It is a wrong habitat for the animals because they don't feel free. It protects the animals from dangers. Children can visit the zoo and watch the animals, have fun and learn about them. The vet and zookeepers can look after animals.

- Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

Fish live in water and take in oxygen through their gills; they can't breathe air. They are cold-blooded and they lay eggs. They also have scales and they use fins to move. There are thousands of different types of fish in all water habitats - saltwater, freshwater and wetlands.

-					-	-
t	ì	17	К	ы	13	ı١
ĸ		•		_	-	

- 1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, cor d,
- 1) community
- 2) friends
- 3) citizenship
- 4) polite
- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c ord,
- 1)Scribes
- 2) pyramids
- 31 Ancient
- 4) Musicians
- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1) history
- 2) 9,000

- 3) Lower
- 4) south
- Listen and complete.
- 1) Alexandria
- 2) Egypt

3) port

- 4) capital
- 3) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.
- 2) instruments 3) string 4) drumming
- 4) Read and complete the text with words from the box,
- 1)Governorate
- 21 440,098 km²
- 3) capital
- 4) pasis
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d, Yocabulary
- 1)governorates
- 5)Citlzenship
- 2) biggest 3) south

- 4) united
- 6) Scribes 7) folk

- 8)27
- 9) community
- 10) papyrus
- 11) High Dam 12) three
- 13) oboes
- 14) hieroglyphs
- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d, Grammar
- 1)hers
- 2) theirs
- 3) уоцг
- 4) his

- 5)my
- 6)his
- 7) yours
- 8) were

- g) did
  - 10) started
- 11) wrote
- 12) studied 13) mine
- 14) was 6) Read the following text and answer the questions
- 1) crafts
- 2) colors
- 3) Tent makers
- In many traditional stores and markets.
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) How many people live in Calro?
- New Valley is the biggest Governorate.
- My favorite instrument is the oud.
- 4) Bedouin music Includes singing and drumming.
- a) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "My governorate"

I live in Giza Governorat. It's very big. It's west of Cairo. It's famous for the pyramids. It has many intersting places. I go to the zoo on Fridays to see the animals. I can also enjoy the River Nile.

- Write a text of FORTY (40) words

#### "Ancient Egypt"

Egypt is a country with a very long and interestina history. There were two separate areas, Lower Egypt and Upper Egypt. Lower Egypt was in the north. Upper Egypt was in the south. One pharach, Mena joined these two parts to unite the country of Egypt. Egypt controlled the Nile so boats could sail on it.

#### Unit (4)

- 1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1)Alexandria 2) city
- 3) second
- . Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d,
- 1)family
- 2)11
- 3) services 4) month
- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1)Cairo
- 2) densely

3)20

- 4) congestion
- . Listen and complete.
- 1)warp
- 2) cotton
- 3) artisans
- 4) patterns
- 3) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.
- 1)workshop 2)artisans
- - 3) enjoy
- 4) much
- 4) Read and complete the text with words from the box,
- 1)workshop 2)guide
- 3) Artisans 4) dye
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord, yocabulary 2) sheep 1)village
  - 3) River
- 4) inhabitants 5) Artisans
- 6) guide

Final Revision Answers

### إحابات ملحق المراجعة النهائية

- 7) carpets 8) metropolitan 9) densely 10) isolated 11) carpets 12) buffaloes
- 13) Pedestrians
- .Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord. Grammar
- 1)although 2)while 3) even though
- 4)so that 5)Every time 6) after
  7) as soon as 8) while 9) Every time
- 10) so that 11) before 12) before
- 6) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1)yarn 2)carpet
  3)Last week. 4)The guide.
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1)Artisans make beautiful carpets.
- 2) We chop vegetables before we cook them.
- 3) Habiba couldn't sleep although she was tired.
- 4) We have a lot of animals on our farm.
- 5) The wool is collected from the sheep.
- m) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Carpet making"

Carpet making is a traditional Egyptian craft. To make a carpet, first they collect the wool from sheep. The artisans spin the wool to make it into yarn after they clean it. Then they need to dye the yarn using vegetable dyes or synthetic dyes. The artisans make the carpets by hand using a machine called a loom.

-Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "My city"

I live in Sharm El-Sheikh. It's a beautiful city. There are a lot of services. There are schools, shops and malls. It's sparsely populated. It has 17 neighborhoods. There are beautiful beaches. I often go there on Fridays and swim in the sea. Tourists like to visit my city.

#### Unit (5)

- 1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c ord,
- 1)nature 2)stone 3)forests 4)Gold
- ·listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, cord.
- 1)engineering 2)wind 3)calm 4)Kenya
- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1)resources 2)Crude
  3)dinosaurs 4)problems
- -Listen and complete.
- 1)project 2)collaborate

- 3) positive 4) members
- 3) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.
- 1)nature 2)fuels
  3)non-renewable 4)gas
- () Read and complete the text with words from the box.
- 1)career 2)project 3)promotion 4)train
- S (hoose the correct answer from a, b, cord, Yozabulary
- 1)Wind 2)warning 3)sun
- 4)renewable 5)rainy 6)forests 7)soil 8)expensive 9)solutions 10)Training 11)calm
- 12)Skill 13)collaborate 14)Promotion
- -Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d . Grammar
- 1)wakes 2)her 3)fixes 4)his 5)finishes 6)my 7)watches 8)their 9)drinks 10)his 11)goes 12)their
- 13) washes 14) their
- @Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1)naturally 2)Metal
- 3) Renewable and non-renewable.
- 4) The problem is once we have used all of them up, we can't get any more here on Earth.
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences .
- I)We can't destroy energy.
- 2)Solar panels collect sunlight.
- 3)Fossil fuels are non-renewable resources.
- el Write the email.

To: Mahmoudgamal@gmail.com

From: Ahmed20@gmail.com

Subject : job application

Dear Mr Mahmoud,

I am writing because I saw your advertisement for the Solar Panel Engineer on the Renewable Technologies Website. I would be very interested in working for you as a solar panel engineer. I studied engineering at Cairo University and I worked as a junior engineer on the Benban Solar Park for one year. I could travel to Cairo for an interview or meet online at any time from Saturday to Friday. I look forward to hearing from you soon.

Yours sincerely.

'Ahmed

# Final Revision Answers

#### Unit (6)

#### 1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, cor d.

- 2) family's 3) blg 4) friends 1) window
- Listen and circle the correct answer from a. b. cord.
- 1) transport 2) slowly
- 3) Ships
- 4) faster

- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1) Kings
- 2) archeology 3) lunch 4) interesting
- Liston and complete.
- 1) Robotics
- 2) robots
- 3) automobiles
- 4) dangerous
- 3) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box
- 1) bus
- 2) drives
- will
- 4) plane
- 4) Read and complete the text with words from the box
- 1) Designer 2) Experience 3) technology:) safe
- 5) Choose the correct answer from a.b. cor it Vocabulary
- 2) raif 1) pipes
- 3) water
- 4) road
- 5) machines 6) trains
- 7) search engine
- 8) browser 9) research
- 10) characters
- 12) Canal 11) safe
- Choose the correct answer from a. h. cor d. Grammar
- 1) go
- 2) won't
- 3) will be
- 4) use
- 5) I will 6) will have
- 8) have

- 9) won't
- 10) will be
- 7) won't 11) Will
- 12) fly
- 6) Read the following text ami answer the questions.
- 3) By air. 4) Pipelines. 1) slowly 2) airplanes 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) I've never traveled by plane.
- Don't tell your friends your passwords.
- 3) Robots will fly airplanes in the future.
- 4) Will people live on the moon?
- 8) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Being safeonline"

The internet in very important, We all use it for many purposes. So, it in important to be safe online. You should create a strong password. Don't tell your friends your password. Don't share your personal information. You should use the safe seaech option in your browser.

#### - Write a restail FORTY (40) words.

#### "Transportation"

There are many kinds of transportation. Travelling by air is the most comfortable. Ships travel on water. We can travel from the suburbs to the city by road. Going by rail is more comfortable than driving. We can transport goods and products long distances by water. Ships can carry large items.

#### Exam (1)

#### 1) listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, cord.

- 1) good
- 2) muscles
- 3) calories (4) Mental
- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1) community 21 house
- 3) mixture 4) friends
- 3) Read and complete the text with words from the box.
- 2) team
- 3) In
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1) dolls
- 21 happy
- 3) Tomorrow
- 4) She fixed the doll.

#### 5) The Reader

#### A) Read and write (T) True or (F) False.

- 1) T 2) F
- B I Choose the correct answer from a, b, cor d.
- 1) summer
- 2) artisans
- 6) Choose the correct answer from a, b, cor d
- 1) goes 2) play
  - - 3) joined 4) became
- 7 ) Order the words tomake correct sentences.
- 1) Egypt has lots of traditional folk music.
- 2) We breathe in air through our nose.
- 8) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "A visit to the zoo"

I went to the zoo last week. I went with my family. We went by car. We saw many animals and birds. The lion is very strong. The elephant is the biggest animal. We played football. In the afternoon, We had our lunch. We came back home in the evening. We enjoyed ourselves very much.

#### Exam (2)

#### () Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, cor d

- 1) digestive 2) teeth
- 3) stomach 4) energy
- 2) Listen and complete

  - 2) doctor
- 3) reading 4) Friday
- 3) Read and complete the text with words from the hox
- 1) villages
- 2) fruits
- 3) green
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1) zoo
- 2) safe
- 3) They can see animals from different countries.

### إجابات منحق المراجعة النصائبة

- a) Because they are used to wide, open places.
  - 5) The Reader
- a) Read and write (I) True or (I) false. 23 F
- 1)T
- () Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord.
- Camouflage
- 2) largest
- 6) (house the correct answer from a, b, cord.
- 1) goes
- 2) bigger
- 3) ours
- 4) united
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences .
- 1) Why don't you write about insects?
- 2) Fish take in oxygen through gills.
- s) Write a text of FORTY (40) words.

#### "Having a pet"

It's fun to have pets. It's good to learn about how to look after them. You can learn about their species. Some animals such as dogs need to walk which is good exercise. They need a lot of care and attention. It can be expensive to have a pet. Animals can be noisy. Some animals can cause a mess. Some animals bite.

#### Exam (3)

- I) Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b, cord.
- 1) different
  - 2) breathe
- 3) organs 4) digestive
- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1)tallest
- 2) bla
- 3) zoo
- 4) life
- 3) Read and complete the text with words from the box.
- 1) shares
- 2) problem
- 3) positive
- 4) Read the following text and answer the questions.
- 1) computers 2) hurt
- 3) Teachers use them to make exams and prepare notes and students can find information and write reports.
- 4) Young children play games for long hours and it isn't good for their health.

#### 5) The Reader

- A) Read and write (T) True or (F) False.
- 2)F
- 1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1)cooler
- 2) stitches
- 6) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 2) started
- 3) so that
- 4) their
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1)Plants use water to grow.

- 2) Have you ever traveled on a train?
- in Write a test of IORIV (LO) mends.

#### "A place you would like to visit"

I would like to visit Aswan. It's in the south of Egypt. The Nile goes along Aswan. People there are kind and friendly. The weather there is very nice in winter. I'd like to visit the High Dam when I go there.

#### Exam (4)

- B Listen and firth the correct answer from a, b, c and ...
- 1) skin

- 2 too

- 3 a b and c
- 4) bottom
- Z) Listen and complete.
- 1)four

- 2) track
- 3) athletes
- 4) competitions
- 3) Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.
- 2) drives 1)bus
- 3) will
- 4) plane
- 4) Read the following test and answer the questions. 1) rainy
  - 2) restaurant
- 3) He works in a school.
- 4) Because it rained.

#### 5) The Reader

- A) Read and write (T) Irus or (F) false.
- 1)T
  - 21F
- E) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- 1) invertebrates
- 6) Choose the correct answer from 3, b, c or d.
- 1)eat
- 2) biggest
- 4) although 3)has
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1) Why don't you write about invertebrates?
- 2) Try not to develop unhealthy habits.
- S) Write a text of FGRTY (46) words.

#### "Numan body"

Our body has many systems that work at the same time. Our digestive system works when we eat and drink. We chew and swallow food then it goes to the stomach. A special liquid changes the food into energy and nutrients that we need in our bodies. We use our respiratory system when we breathe. We breathe in air through our nose and it goes to our lungs.

#### Exam (5)

- I) Usten and circle the correct answer from a, b, cor d.
- 1]Egypt
- 2) football
- 3)TV
- 4) squash

### **Final Revision Answers**

Marine products and another than the second			
2)Listenand complete	To boden the words to make correct kentences.		
1) smort 2) shirt 31 blue 41 shorts	1. A blue whale is bigger than a whale shark.		
3) Read and complete the dialog with words from the bas-	2) I get tired after exercising.		
1) Governmente 2) west	*) write a text of FORTY (40) words		
3) visit a Pyramids	Doing healthy		
4) Read the following text and answer the quantions	To be healthy, we should have healthy food. We		
1) water fily a large	should eat a lot of fruits and vegetables. We should		
3) Most plants grow in soil.	play sports and do exercise. We have to drink plent		
Their roots spread under the water.	of water. We shouldn't watch too much TV. We should		
5) the Reader	have enough sleep.		
A) Read and write (f) Trust or (f) falso	Exam (7)		
1) F 2) T	Vilisten and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d-		
() Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or 6	2) art 2) language 3) numbers 4) school		
) bored (3) clever	2) Lasten and complete-		
) Choose the correct assurer from a, b, c or 6	1) ten 2) family 3) two 4) Luxor		
) before 2) slower 5) have 4) solve	3) Bearf and complete the dialog with words from the box		
) Order the words to make correct sentences-	1) went 2) bus 3) book 4) did		
) A grasshopper can jump high.	4) Read the following text and answer the questions-		
) All birds have feathers.	2) Red Sea 2) nearest		
Write a tent of FORTY (40) words	It's the farthest south in Upper Egypt.		
Gas senses	4) In 1970.		
We have five senses. We use our senses to	5) The Reader		
inderstand the world around us. We use our eyes	4) Read and write (1) True or (1) Faise-		
o see and our ears to hear. We smell with our nose,	1)F 2)T		
aste with our tangue, and we can feel with our skin.	B) thoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d-		
Exam (6)	1) train 2) moth		
Elsten and circle the correct answer from a. b. t or d.	6) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d-		
Egypt 2) hot 3) winters 4) Cairo	1) predator 2) after 3) biggest 4) well		
Listen and complete	7) brider the words to make correct sentences-		
always 2) shower (43) school 4) afternoon	1) Noha walks to school every day.		
Read and complete the test with words from the box	2) Music was important in ancient Egypt.		
axygen 2) breathe 3) lay 4) fins	E) Write a text of FORTY (40) words-		
Read the following text and answer the questions-	"Summer camp"		
a&b 2) apartment	I go camping in the summer with my friends. We		
She lives in Alexandria.	spend a week there. We do many mental activities		
Mantaza Palace is her favorite place.	there. We play sports together. We have a lot of		
5) The Brader	competitions. We have fun.		
Read and write (T) True or (F) Faise	Exam(B)		
F 21 T			
Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord-	1) English 2) after 3) mother 4) subject		
Math 2) Tent			
	2) tisten and complete		
Choose the correct answer from a,b, card-	1) Reading 7) library		
after 2) seasons 3) travel 4) walks	3) borrow 4) ground		

### إجابات ملحق المراجعة النهائية

Bread and complete the dialog with words from the be	<ul> <li>I) tooler tille yeards in moke navect sentences-</li> </ul>		
1) lounge 2) club 3) Why 4) practic	te 1) I five in a small village on the Nile.		
as Read the following text and answer the questions-	2) How many people five in Calra?		
1) Vertebrates 2) mammals	4) sarite a text of 10011 (AS) words-		
3) There are five different types of vertebrates.	"My governorate"		
4) Bats are the only mammals that can fly.	( Now in Alexandria. It is in the north of Egypt.		
5) The Reader	It has a big sea and beautiful beaches. The beaches		
A) Read and write (T) True or (F) false-	are always busy. There is a lot of interesting places to		
1)T 2)F	go to My favourite place is Montaze Place, Alexandria		
f) theose the correct answer from a, b, cord-	used to be the capital city of Egypt.		
1) art 2) pleased	Exam(10)		
6) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c ord-	h Listen and decin the carrect answer from a, b, c and-		
1) slowly 2) are 3) so that 4) taller	Dadvice Dhealthy Dhrain Asleep		
7) Order the words to make correct sentences	4) Lipture and complete		
1) Noura plays volleyball on Mondays.	Dtrip 3) Aswers Bear Genjoyed		
2) Our brain controls how we move.	It head and complete the dialog with weeds from the best-		
6) Write a text of FORTY (40) words-	Ndld 21 go 33 bus 35 sow		
"Music"	4) dead the following text and answer the questions-		
Music was important in ancient Egypt. There ar			
many kinds of music now in Egypt. There is folk mus	lc 3) She lives in Behlera Governorate.		
and traditional music. In Upper Egypt, there is Said	4) She likes maths and English.		
music. There are many musical instruments in Egyp			
Singing and drumming is a key.	A) Read and write (1) True or (1) Faint		
Exam (9)	1)F 2)T		
hilsten and circle the correct answer from a, b, cord-	B) Choose the correct answer from a, b. cord-		
1) Friday 2) brother	1) sew 2) train		
3)a restaurant 4) jacket	6) Chouse the correct answer from a.b. cord-		
3 Listen and complete.	1/combinations		
1)foot 2)big 3) classroom 4)brea	k 3) so that 41 wid travel		
Read and complete the dialog with words from the bo	7) Order the words to make correct sentences-		
1)capital 2)Cairo	1/Zein lives in a rural environment.		
3) many 4) governorates	2) We taste with our tongue.		
4) Read the following text and answer the questions-	1) Write a tent of forty (40) words		
1) complex 2) wool	"Aswan"		
3) Red and blue.	I live in Aswan. It's in the south of Egypt. The		
4) A skilled person can work quickly.	Nile goes along Aswan. Engineers finished building		
5) The Reader	the High Dam in Aswan in 1970. It is a very beautiful		
Read and write (T) True or (F) False-	governorate.		
1)T 2)F			
Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord			
1)good 2)layers			
6) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d			
1)speaks 2)heart 3)her 4)biggesi			